Preface

The manual may help you to quickly get familiar with the HNC-818 system (hereafter referred to as "system"), providing detailed information about the features, components, commands, usage, operation procedure, programming and beyond. Any updates or modification of the manual is not allowed without the authorization of Wuhan Huazhong Numerical Control Co., LTD (hereafter referred to as "Huazhong NC") under any circumstances. Huazhong NC will not be responsible for any loss caused by pirated copies.

The documentation focuses on the main operations of the system. Limited by space as well as product conceptualization and development, it’s impossible for us to explain anything unnecessary or impossible. Hence, what are not described in the manual can be regarded as “IMPOSSIBLE” or “NOT ALLOWED”.

The documentation is protected by copyright and contains proprietary and confidential information. No part of the contents of the documentation may be disclosed, used or reproduced in any form, or by any means, without the prior written consent of the copyright holder.
# Contents

## Preface

- i

## Contents

- ii

## I Product Overview

- 1 Overview ................................................................. 1
- 2 Symbol Description ................................................ 3

## II NC Functions

- 1 Overview ........................................................................................................... 5
  - 1.1 CNC Machine Programming ........................................................................... 6
  - 1.2 Machine Coordinate System .......................................................................... 7
  - 1.3 Machine Origin .............................................................................................. 9
  - 1.4 Reference Point of Machine ........................................................................... 10
  - 1.5 Workpiece Coordinate System and Workpiece Origin .................................. 11
  - 1.6 Programming Origin .................................................................................... 12
  - 1.7 Absolute and Relative Coordinate Systems .................................................. 13
- 2 Preparation (G-Code) ....................................................................................... 14
  - 2.1 G-Codes (T) ................................................................................................... 15
  - 2.2 G-Codes (M) .................................................................................................. 17
- 3 Program Structure ............................................................................................ 20
  - 3.1 Command Format .......................................................................................... 21
  - 3.2 Program Block Format .................................................................................. 22
  - 3.3 General Program Structure .......................................................................... 23
  - 3.4 Program File Name ....................................................................................... 24
  - 3.5 Program File Properties ............................................................................... 25
  - 3.6 Sub-Programs ............................................................................................... 26
- 4 Auxiliary Functions .......................................................................................... 27
  - 4.1 M Commands ............................................................................................... 28
  - 4.2 S Commands ............................................................................................... 34
  - 4.3 T Commands ............................................................................................... 35
- 5 Interpolation Functions .................................................................................... 38
  - 5.1 Linear Feed (G01) ....................................................................................... 39
  - 5.2 Arc Feed (G02, G03) ................................................................................... 42
  - 5.3 Cylindrical Helical Interpolation (G02, G03) ............................................... 47
  - 5.4 Specify Imaginary Axis and Sine Interpolation (G07) .................................... 50
  - 5.5 NURBS Spline Interpolation (NURBS) .......................................................... 51
  - 5.6 Thread Cutting (G32) ................................................................................... 54
  - 5.7 HSPLINE Spline Interpolation (HSPLINE) .................................................... 58
14 Spindle Functions ........................................................................................................................................ 308
13 User Macro Program .................................................................................................................................... 282
6 Feed Functions ................................................................................................................................................. 63
10 Tool Compensation Functions ..................................................................................................................... 100
5 Feed Functions ................................................................................................................................................. 60
11 Programming Simplification Functions ....................................................................................................... 131
6 Rapid Feed (G00) ........................................................................................................................................... 64
5.8 GOTO Function (G31) .......................................................................................................................... 60
6.2 Unidirectional Positioning (G60) ............................................................................................................... 65
6.1 Rapid Feed (G00) ................................................................. 63
6.3 Define Feed Speed Unit (G93, G94, G95) ............................................................................................ 67
6.5 Cutting Mode (G61/G64) ....................................................................................................................... 70
6.4 Exact Stop Verification (G09) .................................................................................................................. 69
6.6 Feed Hold (G04) ....................................................................................................................................... 72
6.7 High-Speed High-Precision Mode Selection (M) (G05.1) ............................................................... 73
7 Reference Point........................................................................................................................................... 74
7.1 Return to Reference (G28, G29, G30) ..................................................................................................... 75
8 Coordinate System ........................................................................................................................................ 78
8.1 Machine Coordinate System Programming (G53) ................................................................................ 80
8.2 Workpiece Coordinate System .............................................................................................................. 82
8.3 Define Local Coordinate System (G52) ............................................................................................... 87
8.4 Select Coordinate Planes (G17, G18, G19) .......................................................................................... 89
9 Coordinate Values and Dimension Unit.................................................................................................... 90
9.1 Absolute Commands and Incremental Commands (G90, G91) ........................................................ 91
9.2 Dimension Unit Selection (G20, G21) .................................................................................................. 93
9.3 Polar Coordinate Programming (M) (G16, G15) ................................................................................ 94
9.4 Diameter and Radius Programming (T) (G36, G37) .......................................................................... 98
10 Tool Compensation Functions ....................................................................................................................... 100
10.1 Tool Offset (T) ..................................................................................................................................... 101
10.2 Tool Nose Radius Compensation (T) (G40, G41, G42) ................................................................. 104
10.3 Introduction to Tool Radius Compensation (M) (G40, G41, G42) ................................................ 113
10.4 Description of Tool Radius Compensation (M) (G40, G41, G42) .................................................. 117
10.5 Tool Length Compensation (M) (G43, G44, G49) ........................................................................... 126
11 Programming Simplification Functions ..................................................................................................... 131
11.1 Mirroring Function (M) (G24, G25) .................................................................................................. 132
11.2 Scaling Function (M) (G50, G51) ...................................................................................................... 136
11.3 Rotation Function (M) (G68, G69) .................................................................................................. 139
11.4 Direct Programming based on Blueprint Dimensions (T) ............................................................ 142
12 Fixed Cycle .................................................................................................................................................. 146
12.1 Drilling Fixed Cycle for Milling Machines (M) ................................................................................. 147
12.2 Simple Cycle for Turning Machines (T) ............................................................................................ 239
12.3 Fixed Cycle for Drilling of Turning Machines (T) ........................................................................... 255
12.4 Compound Cycle for Turning Machines (T) .................................................................................... 261
12.5 Special Cases in Fixed Cycle ............................................................................................................. 281
13 User Macro Program ................................................................................................................................ 282
13.1 Variables ................................................................................................................................................ 283
13.2 Operation Instructions .......................................................................................................................... 290
13.3 Macro Statement .................................................................................................................................. 292
13.4 Calling Macro Programs .................................................................................................................... 297
I Product Overview
1 Overview

This documentation describes the following CNC systems:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CNC System</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HNC-818</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNC-818A Turning Unit (with handheld unit)</td>
<td>HNC-818A-TU-H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNC-818A Turning Unit (without handheld unit)</td>
<td>HNC-818A-TU-X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNC-818B Turning Unit</td>
<td>HNC-818B-TU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNC-818A Milling Unit</td>
<td>HNC-818A-MU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNC-818B Milling Unit</td>
<td>HNC-818B-MU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2 Symbol Description

The symbols used in this documentation:

**M**: description valid only in the Milling Unit

**T**: description valid only in the Turning Unit

**IP_**: combination of any axis, e.g. X_ Y_ Z_ .... Coordinate axis values are in the position of "_" in actual programming.
II NC Functions
1 Overview

This chapter includes the following sections:

1.1 CNC Machine Programming

1.2 Machine Coordinate System

1.3 Machine Origin

1.4 Reference Point of Machine

1.5 Workpiece Coordinate System and Workpiece Origin

1.6 Programming Origin

1.7 Absolute and Relative Coordinate Systems
## 1.1 CNC Machine Programming

CNC machines conduct workpiece machining based on programming. The programming has a direct impact on the quality of machining, productivity, and lifecycle of cutting tools. A good programmer should have the abilities to master and flexibly use the CNC machine programming.

Programming means that a programmer, by referring to the workpiece machining blueprint and craft, creates program codes and instructions for the workpiece cutting process, machining path, auxiliary operations during the machining such as tool change, cooling, clamp, and clockwise (CW) and counter clockwise (CCW) rotation of spindle, etc. Then the programmer inputs all the programs into the CNC system to run the CNC machine for the workpiece machining. The CNC programming indicates the process to create CNC codes and instructions based on the blueprint and craft, and input them to the CNC system.

The figure below shows the general programming methods and procedure:
1.2 Machine Coordinate System

Machine coordinate system is a geometric coordinate system and a fixed coordinate on the machine, which is established to determine the position of the workpiece on the machine, the special position and motion scope of the motion parts. In the machine coordinate system, the workpiece is believed stationary and the tool is in motion. This allows programmers to determine the machining process based on the blueprint without considering the movement of the workpiece and the tool.

Standard machine coordinate system adopts the right hand Cartesian coordinate system. The coordinate is named X, Y, Z which is often referred to as the basic coordinate system shown in the figure below. It follows the right-hand rule: stretching out the right hand thumb, forefinger and middle finger, and keeping them mutually perpendicular; then the thumb points in the positive direction of the X axis (+X), the index finger points in the positive direction of the Y axis (+Y), and the middle finger points in the positive direction of the Z axis (+Z).

The letters A, B, and C are used to define the circumferential feed coordinate which rotates around X, Y, and Z or the axis parallel to the X, Y, and Z. According to the right-hand screw rule, if the thumb points in the direction of +X, +Y, or +Z, the rotation direction of the remaining four fingers point in the direction of +A, +B and +C.

- Define the Z axis

The axis parallel to the spindle is the Z axis. For the machine without a spindle, Z axis is perpendicular to the workpiece clamping surface. The positive direction of Z (+Z) is the direction where the tool moves away from the workpiece.
• Define the X axis

On the machine where the tool rotates, such as milling machine, drilling machine, or boring machine, if the Z axis is horizontal, the X axis is positive in the right direction when looking from the tool (spindle) to the workpiece; If the Z axis is vertical, X axis is positive in the right direction when looking from the spindle to the column. The above are based on the motion of tool relative to workpiece. These directions are relative directions of the tool to the motion workpiece.

On the machine where the tool rotates, such as turning machine or grinding machine, the X axis motion is in the radial direction of the workpiece and parallel to the cross carriage. The direction where the tool moves away from the workpiece rotation center is the positive direction of the X axis.

• Define the Y axis

After defining the positive directions of X and Z axis, you may define the positive direction of the Y axis based on the right-handed rectangular Cartesian coordinate system. That is, within the ZX plane, rotate from + Z to + X, and the right hand-screw should advance along the + Y direction.

This may differ based on the machine types. The figure below shows the coordinate system of a six-axis machining center:
1.3 Machine Origin

The Machine Origin is a fixed point on the machine, which is defined by the machine manufacturer. It is a benchmark of workpiece coordinate system, programming coordinate system and reference point. The Milling Machine Origin may differ for different machine manufacturers. Some are defined at the center of the machine work table, and some are defined at the end of the feed travel.

M: machine origin;  R: reference point

The origin of the machine is called Machine Origin (X=0, Y=0, Z=0).
1.4 Reference Point of Machine

The machine reference point is exactly defined by the machine manufacturer in each feed axis with limit switch. The coordinate values are input into the numerical control system, which are fixed by the mechanical block along each axis. You may return the tool or the work table to the reference point by pressing the Reference key on the control panel. Usually in the CNC milling machines and machining centers, the machine reference point is coincident with the machine origin. See the figure below:

![Reference Point Diagram](attachment://reference_point_diagram.png)
1.5 Workpiece Coordinate System and Workpiece Origin

The workpiece coordinate system is used to define the position of the workpiece geometry elements (points, straight lines and arcs). The origin of the workpiece coordinate system is the workpiece zero. When you select the workpiece zero, it is recommended to define it in the position where the dimension of the blueprint can be easily converted into coordinate values. For the workpiece zero of milling machines, it is generally defined on one corner of the outer contour of the workpiece; the zero point in the cutting depth direction is mostly defined on the surface of the workpiece.

During processing, after the workpiece is installed on the machine with the clamper, measure the distance between the workpiece origin and the machine origin (defined by measuring the distance between certain base level/lines). This distance is called the workpiece origin offset (the absolute coordinate value of the machine origin in the workpiece coordinate system). See the figure below. Before machining, pre-input the offset value in the CNC system, then during machining, the workpiece origin offset value is automatically attached to the workpiece coordinate system, to ensure accurate axis movement on the CNC machine; therefore, programmers can directly create programs based on blueprint dimensions, without considering the installation position of the workpiece on the machine.
1.6 Programming Origin

Generally, for simple workpiece, the workpiece origin is the programming origin. For the workpiece with complex shapes, you need to create several programs or subprograms. To facilitate programming and reduce coordinate value calculation, the programming origin will not be necessarily the workpiece origin, but be defined in a position for easy programming.

The figure below shows the coordinate systems and relative points.
1.7 Absolute and Relative Coordinate Systems

There are two modes to describe the amount of movement in the CNC system: the absolute coordinate system and the relative coordinate system.

- The absolute coordinate system refers to the coordinate system where all coordinate points are measured based on a fixed origin.

- The relative coordinate system refers to the coordinate system where the end point coordinates of the motion path are measured based on the starting point.

As shown in the figure below, A, B are two coordinate points. In the absolute coordinate system, the coordinate value of the two points (A, B) are \((x_A, y_A) = (40, 40)\) and \((x_B, y_B) = (15, 20)\) respectively; but in the relative coordinate system with the origin of point A, the coordinate value of the point B is \((x_B', y_B') = (-25, -20)\).
2 Preparation (G-Code)

Modal

There are two kinds of G-codes based on their validity:

- Non-Modal G-code: valid only when the G-code is specified, invalid when not specified.

- Modal G-code: saved in the CNC system when it is executed once, and valid until other codes of the same group is executed

Group

G-codes are divided into several groups according to their functions. 00 group is non-modal G-code and other groups are modal G-code. Multiple G-codes from different groups can be specified in the same program block. If multiple G-codes from the same group are specified in the same block, only the last specified code is valid.
## 2.1 G-Codes (T)

### Attention

After the system is powered on, the G-code marked with the "[ ]" symbol indicates the initial modal of the same group, while the "『』" symbol indicates the equivalent macro name of the G-code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G Code</th>
<th>Group No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G00</td>
<td></td>
<td>Quick location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G01]</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Linear interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G02</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clockwise (CW) circular interpolation/CW cylindrical helical interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G03</td>
<td></td>
<td>Counter clockwise (CCW) circular interpolation/CCW cylindrical helical interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G04</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Pause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G07</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Specify the imaginary axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G08</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Close look-ahead function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G09</td>
<td></td>
<td>Exact stop verification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G10</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Programmable data input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G11]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cancel programmable data input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G17</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>XY plane selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G18</td>
<td></td>
<td>ZX plane selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G19]</td>
<td></td>
<td>YZ plane selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G20</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Inch input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G21]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Metric input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G28</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Return to the reference point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G29</td>
<td></td>
<td>Return from the reference point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G30</td>
<td></td>
<td>Return to the reference point 2, 3, 4, and 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G32</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Thread cutting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G36]</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Diameter programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G37</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radius programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G40]</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>Cancel tool radius compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G41</td>
<td></td>
<td>Left cutter compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G42</td>
<td></td>
<td>Right cutter compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G52</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Local coordinate system settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G53</td>
<td></td>
<td>Direct machine coordinate system programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G54.x</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extended workpiece coordinate system selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G54]</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Select workpiece coordinate system 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G55</td>
<td></td>
<td>Select workpiece coordinate system 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G56</td>
<td></td>
<td>Select workpiece coordinate system 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G57</td>
<td></td>
<td>Select workpiece coordinate system 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G58</td>
<td></td>
<td>Select workpiece coordinate system 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G59</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Select workpiece coordinate system 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G60</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Single-orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G61]</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Precise stop mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G64</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cutting mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G65</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Macro non-modal calling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G71</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inner (outer) diameter roughing cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G72</td>
<td></td>
<td>End-face roughing compound cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G73</td>
<td></td>
<td>Closed contour compound cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G76</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thread cutting compound cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G80</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inner (outer) diameter cutting cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G81</td>
<td></td>
<td>End-face cutting cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G82</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thread cutting cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G74</td>
<td></td>
<td>End-face deep-hole drilling cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G75</td>
<td></td>
<td>Outer diameter grooving cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G83</td>
<td></td>
<td>Axial drilling cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G87</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radial drilling cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G84</td>
<td></td>
<td>Axially rigid tapping cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G88</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radial rigid tapping cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G90]</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Absolute programming mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G91</td>
<td></td>
<td>Incremental programming mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G92</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Workpiece coordinate system settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G93</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Inverse-time feed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G94]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feed per minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G95</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feed per revolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G97]</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Disable constant linear velocity control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G96</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enable constant linear velocity control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Axis release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Axis acquisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Command channel loader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G103.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Run the command channel loader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Channel synchronization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G108</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Change the spindle to the C-axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[STOC]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Change the C-axis to spindle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G109</td>
<td></td>
<td>Redefine the rotary axis angular resolution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 2.2  G-Codes (M)

**Attention**

After the system is powered on, the G-code marked with the "[ ]" symbol indicates the initial modal of the same group, while the "『』" symbol indicates the macro name of the G-code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G Code</th>
<th>Group No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G00</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Quick location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G01]</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Linear interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G02</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>CW circular interpolation/ CW cylindrical helical interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G03</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>CCW circular interpolation/ CCW cylindrical helical interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G04</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Pause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G05.1</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>High-speed high-precision mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G07</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Specifies the imaginary axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G07.1</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Cylindrical surface interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G08</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Close look-ahead function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G09</td>
<td></td>
<td>Exact stop verification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G10</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Programmable data input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G11]</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Cancel programmable data input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Enable polar coordinate interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G13]</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Disable polar coordinate interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G15]</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Disable polar coordinate programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enable polar coordinate programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G17]</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>XY plane selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G18</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>ZX plane selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G19</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>YZ plane selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G20</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Inch input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G21]</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Metric input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G24</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Enable Mirror function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G25]</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Disable Mirror function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G28</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Return to the reference point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G29</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Return from the reference point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G30</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Return to the reference points 2, 3, 4, and 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G40]</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>Cancel tool radius compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G41</td>
<td></td>
<td>Left cutter compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G42</td>
<td></td>
<td>Right cutter compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43</td>
<td></td>
<td>Positive tool length compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G44</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Negative tool length compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G49]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cancel tool length compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G50</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>Disable the Zoom function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G51</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enable the Zoom function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G52</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Local coordinate system setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G53</td>
<td></td>
<td>Direct machine coordinate system programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G54.x</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extended workpiece coordinate system selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G54</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Select workpiece coordinate system 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G55</td>
<td></td>
<td>Select workpiece coordinate system 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G56</td>
<td></td>
<td>Select workpiece coordinate system 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G57</td>
<td></td>
<td>Select workpiece coordinate system 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G58</td>
<td></td>
<td>Select workpiece coordinate system 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G59</td>
<td></td>
<td>Select workpiece coordinate system 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G60</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Single-orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G61</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Precise stop mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G64</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cutting mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G65</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Macro non-modal calling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G68</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>Start rotation transformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G69</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cancel rotation transformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G73</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deep-hole drilling cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G74</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reverse-tapping cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G76</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fine-boring cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G80</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cancel fixed cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G81</td>
<td></td>
<td>Centre-drilling cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G82</td>
<td></td>
<td>Drilling cycle with pause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G83</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deep-hole drilling cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G84</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tapping cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G85</td>
<td></td>
<td>Boring cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G86</td>
<td></td>
<td>Boring cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G87</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>Anti-boring cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G88</td>
<td></td>
<td>Boring cycle (hand boring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G89</td>
<td></td>
<td>Boring cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G181</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arc groove cycle (Type 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G182</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arc groove cycle (Type 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G183</td>
<td></td>
<td>Circumference groove milling cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G184</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rectangular groove cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G185</td>
<td></td>
<td>Circular groove cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G186</td>
<td></td>
<td>End-face milling cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G188</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rectangular boss cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G189</td>
<td></td>
<td>Circular boss cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G90</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Absolute programming mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G91</td>
<td></td>
<td>Incremental programming mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G92</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Define workpiece coordinate system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G93</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Inverse-time feed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G94]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feed per minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G95</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feed per revolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[G98]</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Fixed cycle returning to the starting point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G99</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fixed cycle returning to the reference point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Axis release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Axis acquisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Command channel loader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G103.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Run the command channel loader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Channel synchronization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G108</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Change the spindle to the C-axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[STOC]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Change the C-axis to spindle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G109</td>
<td>[CTOS]</td>
<td>Redefine the rotary axis angular resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURBS</td>
<td></td>
<td>NURBS spline interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSPLINE</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSPLINE spline interpolation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A program is a set of commands and data transferred to the CNC system.

A program consists of a number of program blocks which follow a certain structure, syntax and format rules. Each block consists of a number of commands. See the figure below:
3.1 Command Format

A command consists of address characters (command word) and digital numbers with characters (e.g. dimension word) or without characters (e.g. preparatory function character command: G-code). Example: G01 X100 Z-90

Different commands in the program block may have different meaning in different environments. For details, see relevant sections in this documentation.
### 3.2 Program Block Format

A program block specifies the commands executed by a numerical control device.

The block format specifies the syntax of the functional words of each program block. See the figure below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block number</th>
<th>Preparatory function</th>
<th>Dimension word</th>
<th>Feed Function</th>
<th>Auxiliary Function</th>
<th>Spindle Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N..</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G..</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X..</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F..</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M..</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S..</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3 General Program Structure

A program must include the start symbol and end symbol.

A program is executed based on the input order of the blocks, rather than the order of block numbers. However, when you write a program, it is recommended to write block numbers in the ascending order.

**Start symbol**

The symbol "%" (or "O") must be followed by a number (e.g. % 3256). The program start symbol should be in a separate line, starting at the first line and first character of the program.

**Program end**

M02: End the program
M30: End the program and return to the program head

**Comment symbol**

The content inside "(" or behind a semicolon symbol (:) is the comment text. Identify ; and ;.

**Single-line command**

During G-code programs writing, please be noted that some commands must be in a separate line. Examples: M30, M02, M99, M6T, CTOS, STOC, G16, G15, G05.1, G04
3.4 Program File Name

Many program files can be saved in the CNC device, and can be written and read in the disk.

File Name

Oxxxx; "xxxxx" indicates the file name.

The CNC system calls programs by calling the file name, for machining or editing.

Naming Rules

the file:
- 26 letters, uppercase or lowercase
- Numbers

The created program file name can contain up to seven characters.

The CNC system may read program files, of which name contains more than seven characters (created externally).

The CNC system reserves the following file names, which cannot be specified for naming the program file.

- USERDEF.CYC
- MILLING.CYC
- TURNING.CYC

Use the following characters to name
3.5  Program File Properties

Access properties of program files can be set.

**Editing forbidden**

The currently loaded program can be set to Read-only through interface operation. The file cannot be edited until its property is set to **Write** through interface operation.

In addition, you may also control the program accessibility through the key switch on the project panel. However, the key switch is valid for all programs in the Program Manager. When the key switch is turned off, all programs will become read-only until the switch is turned on.

For detailed description of the program file property control, see section 错误！未找到引用源。 in III Operation.
3.6 Sub-Programs

When a fixed machining operation is repeated in a program, you may set it as a sub-program and input it into the program to simplify the programming.

**Execution Process**

You may call a sub-program with M98 or G65. For the method of calling a sub-program with M98, see the description of M98 in section 4. For the method of calling a sub-program with G65, see section 13.

**Call Sub-program**
4 Auxiliary Functions

This chapter includes the following sections:

4.1 M Commands
4.2 S Commands
4.3 T Commands
4. Auxiliary Functions

4.1 M Commands

Auxiliary function commands consist of the address character "M" and digital numbers. It is used to control the motion of the programs, various auxiliary switch of the machine, the start and stop of the spindle, end of the program, etc.

Generally, one program block has only one valid M command. In this system, up to four M commands can be specified in one block (M commands in the same group cannot be specified in the same line).

The M commands (M00, M01, M02, M30, and M99) must be in a separate line. In other words, the program line which contains any of the M commands mentioned above can contain only one M command, and cannot have other commands such as G commands or T commands.

The relationship between the M commands and their functions depends on the specific settings of the machine manufacturer.

**Modal**

The M functions include non-modal and modal functions:

- Non-modal M function (valid only in the current block)
- Modal M function (continuously valid)

**Modal Group**

Modal M commands are grouped according to different functions. Once the defined modal M command has been executed, it remains valid until it is canceled by other modal M commands in the same group.

The Modal M function group contains a default function which is the initial function when the system is powered on.

**Pre- and Post- M functions**

The M function can also be divided into pre-M function and post-M function:

- Pre-M function
  
  Executed before the axis motion specified by the program block.

- Post-M function
  
  Executed after the axis motion specified by the program block.
4.1.1 Default CNC Auxiliary Functions

**M00**  
**Pause Program**

When the CNC system executes the M00 command, it will pause the execution of the current program. That facilitates the operator to carry out dimensional measurements of the tool and the workpiece, turn around the workpiece, manually change speed, etc.

When the system pauses the program, the feeding on the machine is stopped, and all existing modal information remains unchanged. If you want to continue the follow-up procedures, press the **Start** button on the control panel.

M00 indicates the non-modal post-M function.

**M01**  
**Optional Pause Program**

If you activate the **Optional Pause** key on the control panel, the CNC system will pause the current program when it executes the M01 command, to facilitate the operator to carry out dimensional measurements of the tool and the workpiece, turn around the workpiece, manually change speed, etc. When the system pauses the program, the feeding on the machine is stopped, and all existing modal information remains unchanged. If you want to continue the follow-up procedures, press the **Start** button on the control panel.

If you do not activate the **Optional Pause** key on the control panel, the CNC system will not pause the current program when it executes the M01 command.

M01 indicates the non-modal post-M function.

**M02**  
**End program**

M02 is created in the last program block of the main program.

When the CNC system executes the M02 command, all the spindle, feed, and coolant functions are stopped and the machining is ended.

After the program is ended by M02, you need to recall the program or press the **Restart** key under the auto machining sub menu, and press the **Start** button on the control panel if you want to re-execute the program.

M02 indicates the non-modal post-M function.
4. Auxiliary Functions

**M30**

End program and return (valid only when it is in a separate line)

The functions of M30 are similar to those of M02, with an additional control function of returning to the program header (%).

After the program is ended by M30, you need to repress the **Start** button on the control panel if you want to re-execute the program.

**M98/M99**

Call sub-programs

If the program contains a fixed sequence or frequently repeated pattern, the sequence or pattern can be stored as a sub-program in the memory to simplify the programming.

A sub-program can be called for a maximum of 10,000 times (L).

A sub-program can be called from a main program.

In addition, a called sub-program can call another sub-program.

```
Sub-program structure:
    %xxxx; Sub-program number
        ……; Sub-program content
    M99; Sub-program returns

Call sub-program (M98)
M98 P□□□□ LΔΔΔ
    □□□□: The number of the called sub-program (Arabic numerals)
    ΔΔΔ: The times that the sub-program is called
```

Call nested sub-programs

A main program can call up to six levels of sub-programs. See the figure below:

```
%1000
    …
    M98P1001
    …
    M30

%1001
    …
    M98P1002
    …
    M99

%1002
    …
    M98P1003
    …
    M99

    …

%1008
    …
    …
    M99
```
Execute M99 in a main program

If M99 is executed in a main program, then the system returns to the header of the main program and re-execute the program.

Use M commands to call sub-programs

Using the M commands to call sub-programs may cause program errors. You may add G80 before M99 to ensure a proper program running. For details, see section 12.5.
4. Auxiliary Functions

4.1.2 Auxiliar Functions Defined by PLC

M3/4/5

Spindle Control

The M03 command starts and rotates the spindle in a clockwise direction (from the positive direction toward the negative direction of the Z axis) at the speed specified in the program.

The M04 command starts and rotates the spindle in a counter clockwise direction at the speed specified in the program.

The M05 command stops the spindle rotation.

The M03 and M04 are modal pre-M functions. M05 is a modal post-M function, which is the default function.

M03, M04, M05 can be canceled by each other.

M06 Tool Change

M06 is used to call a tool that will be installed on the spindle from the machining center. The tool will be automatically installed on the spindle when executing this command. Example: M06 T01 can be used to install the 01 tool on the spindle.

M06 indicates a non-modal post-M function.

For the machines with armless type ATC, the tool change process is as follows (e.g. to change the tool 15 on the spindle to tool 01, execute M06 T01.):

1. Move the spindle quickly to the fixed tool change position which has been defined by the commissioning personnel.
2. Directionally rotate the spindle.
3. Rotate the tool magazine to the position (the position of the tool 15 in Group 0).
4. The cylinder drives the tool magazine, and chucks the tool on the spindle.
5. The cylinder releases the tool on the spindle, and blows to clean the spindle.
6. The spindle moves upward, and moves away completely from the tool.
7. The tool magazine rotates to the tool position of tool 01 (the tool number of Group 0 in the tool magazine changes to 01).
8. The spindle moves downward, and catches the tool.
9. The cylinder on the spindle clamps the tool.
10. The tool magazine returns to the original position.
11. Release the orientation of the spindle.

Attention

M06 must be defined in a separate line.

M7/8/9

Coolant Control

M07 and M08 are used to enable the coolant control.

M09 is used to disable the coolant control.

M07 and M08 are modal pre-M functions; M09 is a modal post-M function, which is the default function.

M64

Workpiece Count

M64 is used to calculate the cumulative count of completed workpiece.

M19/M20

Spindle Orientation

M19 is used for spindle orientation.

M20 is used to cancel the spindle orientation.

M03/M04

The spindle can be switched directly from the position mode to speed mode by executing the M03/M04 command, without executing G109.
4.2 S Commands

**Directly Define Spindle Speed**

The S command is used to control the spindle rotation speed. The number that follows S indicates the spindle speed in revolution per minute (r/min).

The S command is a modal command, and the S function is valid only when the spindle speed is adjustable.

**Define Spindle Speed with Code**

In the lathe with mechanical shifting, you may specify a value behind S to input a code signal to the machine, thereby controlling the spindle speed of the machine.

This approach needs to be processed in the ladder graph.
4.3 T Commands

T commands are used for tool selection. The value that follows T indicates the selected tool number. The relationship between T commands and the tool is defined by the machine manufacturer.

Milling System

machining center to input a code signal or a strobe signal into the machine, thereby controlling the rotation of the tool magazine to the selected tool, and then wait until the completion of the tool change with the M06 command. For armless type ATC, the M06 and T commands must be written in the same block. During tool change, the tool number (e.g. 15) of Group 0 must be the position of the tool clamped on the spindle in the tool magazine. When you change the tool to another, you need to firstly return the tool to the corresponding tool position in the tool magazine (that is No. 15). Then there should be no tool in the position of No.15, otherwise a collision may occur. The tools in the tool magazine are automatically managed by the system, and cannot be modified. After the machine starts, tool position(e.g. No. 15) facing to the spindle must be the same as tool number of Group 0 in the tool magazine, and there should be no tool in the corresponding tool position (e.g. No. 15).

Therefore, when installing tools to the tool magazine, it is recommended to firstly install the tool on the spindle, then in the MDI mode, run the M and T commands (e.g. M06 T01) to install the tool through the spindle.

Turning System

T commands are used for tool selection and tool change. The four/six/eight digits that follow T indicates the selected tool number and tool compensation number.

For TXX XX (4 digits), the first two digits indicate the tool number, and the last two digits indicate the tool compensation number.

For TXXX XXX (6 digits), the first three digits indicate the tool number, and the last three digits indicate the tool compensation number.
For TXXXX XXXS (8 digits), the first four digits indicate the tool number, and the last four digits indicate the tool compensation number.

The relationship between the tool and T commands is specified by the machine manufacturer. Please refer to the user manual of the machine provided by the manufacturer.

You may set parameters to define the number (four by default) of digits which follow T code.

- When P000061 is set to 2, T code is followed by four digits.
- When P000061 is set to 3, T code is followed by six digits.

The same tool may correspond to multiple tool compensations (e.g. T0101, T0102, T0103), and multiple tools may correspond to the same tool compensation (e.g. T0101, T0201, T0301).

Execute the T command to rotate the tool turret and select the defined tool, and at the same time import the tool compensation value (the geometry compensation value of the tool indicates the offset compensation plus the wear compensation) in the tool compensation register. The tool will not move when the T command is executed without being followed by motion commands.

When a program block contains T commands and tool motion commands simultaneously, the T commands are firstly executed, and then the tool motion commands are performed.

```plaintext
%0012
N01 T0101
N02 M03 S460
N03 G00 X45 Z0
N04 G01 X10 F100
N05 G00 X80 Z30
N06 T0202
N07 G00 X40 Z5
N08 G01 Z-20 F100
N09 G00 X80 Z30
M10 M30
```

For details about the tool compensation, see the relevant tool compensation section in this documentation.
This chapter includes the following sections:

5.1 Linear Feed
5.2 Arc Feed
5.3 Cylindrical Helical Interpolation
5.4 Specify Imaginary Axis
5.5 NURBS Spline Interpolation
5.6 Thread Cutting
5.7 HSPLINE Spline Interpolation
5.8 Jump Function
5.1 Linear Feed (G01)

G01 enables a linear feed of the tool from the starting point to the end.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Under G90 command, it indicates the coordinate value of the end point in the workpiece coordinate system. Under G91 command, it indicates the relative displacement of the end point to the starting point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Feed speed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The speed along each axis is as follows:

\[
g91 \ G01 \ x_\alpha \ y_\beta \ z_\gamma \ Fl; \\
X\text{ axis: } F_\alpha = \alpha \times f/L; \\
Y\text{ axis: } F_\beta = \beta \times f/L; \\
Z\text{ axis: } F_\gamma = \gamma \times f/L; \\
L = \sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2}
\]

Speed of Rotation Axis

For rotation axis, its feed speed is defined by the linear speed.

During linear interpolation, when the linear axis is \( \alpha \) (e.g. X, unit: mm) and the rotation axis is \( \beta \) (e.g. C, unit: deg), the tangential speed in the \( \alpha/\beta \) Cartesian coordinate system is defined by \( F \) (mm/min). The speed on the \( \beta \) axis is obtained based on the time calculated from the formula above and then converted to deg/min.
Example: G91 G01 X20.0 C40.0 F300.0;

Assuming the metric input of the C axis 40.0deg is 40 mm

Then the time required should be:

\[
\frac{\sqrt{20^2 + 40^2}}{300} \approx 0.14907 \text{ min}
\]

The speed on the C axis is:

\[
\frac{40 \text{ deg}}{0.14907 \text{ min}} \approx 268.3 \text{ deg/min}
\]

**Linear Interpolation**

![Linear Interpolation Diagram]

**Rotation Interpolation**

![Rotation Interpolation Diagram]
Attention

After the five-axis RTCP function is enabled, F specifies the movement speed of the tool center point in the workpiece coordinate system. During the five-axis machining, due to the join of the rotation axis, the movement speed of the tool center point may not match the actual machine movement speed; therefore, the split-axis speed may exceed the specified maximum speed limit. In this case, the CNC system will reduce the machining speed to ensure the split-axis speed within the defined range.

Example

Use G01 for programming: Linear feed from the point A to B (a straight line from A to B)
5.2 Arc Feed (G02, G03)

Run the tool to the end along the specified arc direction at a specified plane (G17, G18, G19).

Format

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{G17} & \quad \text{Arc interpolation in the XY plane} \\
G17[G02] & \quad X - Y \begin{bmatrix} I & J \\ R & \_ \end{bmatrix} F \\
\text{G18} & \quad \text{Arc interpolation in the ZX plane} \\
G18[G02] & \quad X - Z \begin{bmatrix} I & K \\ R & \_ \end{bmatrix} F \\
\text{G19} & \quad \text{Arc interpolation in the YZ plane} \\
G19[G02] & \quad Y - Z \begin{bmatrix} J & K \\ R & \_ \end{bmatrix} F
\end{align*}
\]

Parameter Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G17</td>
<td>Specify arc interpolation at the XY plane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G18</td>
<td>Specify arc interpolation at the ZX plane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G19</td>
<td>Specify arc interpolation at the YZ plane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G02</td>
<td>CW arc interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G03</td>
<td>CCW arc interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>The amount of movement along the X-axis with arc interpolation or the X-axis coordinate value of the arc end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>The amount of movement along the Y-axis with arc interpolation or the Y-axis coordinate value of the arc end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The amount of movement along the Z-axis with arc interpolation or the Z-axis coordinate value of the arc end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Arc radius (with signal, &quot;+&quot;: inferior arc; &quot;-&quot;: excellent arc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The distance from the arc start point along the X-axis to the center of the arc (with signal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>The distance from the arc start point along the Y-axis to the center of the arc (with signal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>The distance from the arc start point along the Z-axis to the center of the arc (with signal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Feed speed, valid in the modal mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Arc Interpolation Direction**

Definition of clockwise (CW) and counter clockwise (CCW) direction in each plane: in the Cartesian coordinate system, looking to the XY plane from the positive direction of Z-axis to the negative direction to define the CW and CCW direction of the XY plane; similarly, looking to the ZX plane from the positive direction of the Y-axis to the negative direction to define the CW and CCW direction of the ZX plane; looking to the YZ plane from the positive direction of the X-axis to the negative direction to define the CW and CCW direction of the YZ plane. See the figure below:

![Diagram](image)

**Arc End**

Use the position command (X, Y, Z) to specify the arc end.

In the absolute value (G90) mode, the position command (X, Y, Z) specifies the absolute position of the arc end point; in the incremental value (G91) mode, the position command (X, Y, Z) specifies the distance from the arc start point to the end point. See the figure below:

![Diagram](image)
**UVW Programming**

In addition to the position command \((X, Y, Z)\), you may use the UVW command to specify the arc end.

For the turning CNC system (T Series), when the channel parameter **Enable Programming with UVW** (040033) is set to 1, you may use UVW instead of XYZ to represent the movement amount (increment) of G02/G03 along the XYZ axis, or use XYZ and UVW for one programming.

Note: Only when the UVW axes are not specified as the motion axis, can UVW be used to specify the arc end.

**Distance from the Start Point to the Arc Center**

Use the command \((I, J, K)\) to specify the position of the arc center.

The parameters \((I, J, K)\) indicate the vector components from the start point to the arc center, and it is always incremental value for both G90 and G91.

You need to specify the positive ("+"") or negative symbol ("-"") for the parameters \((I, J, K)\) based on the direction.

See the figure below:
Circular Programming

If the position commands (X, Y, Z) are all left blank during programming, the start point overlaps the end point. In this case, the command (I, J, K) specifies a full circle. If R is used to specify the arc, it becomes an arc of zero degree. A system alarm will be reported.

Arc radius

In addition to the command (I, J, K) mentioned above, you may specify the arc center by using the arc radius. The arc is divided into two types:

1. Central angle less than 180 degrees
2. Central angle larger than 180 degrees

Therefore, you need to know which arc to be programmed. The two types can be defined by the positive or negative symbols ("+") or "-" of the arc radius (R). See the figure below:

Attention

- Parameters related to arc interpolation

If the radius difference between the arc start point and end point is greater than the value specified by CIR INTERPOLATION C-TOL(mm) (000010), or (radius difference between the arc start point and end point) / actual radius is greater than the value specified by Arc ARC PROG POINT RADIUS TOL(mm) (000011), the system will alarm.

- I/J/K and R are specified simultaneously

If "I, J, K" and "R" are simultaneously specified in a non-full circular arc interpolation command, the arc defined by R is valid.

- Specify axis outside the defined plane

If the axis is specified outside the defined plane, an alarm will be reported.
Semicircle Programming

When the arc is a semicircle or the central angle is close to 180 degrees, you must use I, J, K to specify the arc center, because a calculation error may be generated due to the rounding errors if you use R to specify the arc center.

Example

As shown in the figure above, the tool path programming is as follows:

1. **Absolute programming**
   
   \[
   G92 \ X200.0 \ Y40.0 \ Z0; \\
   G90 \ G03 \ X140.0 \ Y100.0 \ R60.0 \ F300.; \\
   G02 \ X120.0 \ Y60.0 \ R50.0; \\
   \]
   
   Or
   
   \[
   G92 \ X200.0 \ Y40.0Z0; \\
   G90 \ G03 \ X140.0 \ Y100.0 + R60.0 \ F300.; \\
   G02 \ X120.0 \ Y60.0 \ + R50.0; \\
   \]

2. **Incremental programming**

   \[
   G91 \ G03 \ X-60.0 \ Y60.0 \ R60.0 \ F3000.; \\
   G02 \ X-20.0 \ Y-40.0 \ R50.0; \\
   \]
   
   Or
   
   \[
   G91 \ G03 \ X-60.0 \ Y60.0 \ -R60.0 \ F300. ; \\
   G02 \ X-20.0 \ Y-40.0 \ -R50.0; \\
   \]
5.3 Cylindrical Helical Interpolation (G02, G03)

In addition to arc interpolation, the G02 and G03 commands can also be used to define helical interpolation by specifying the movement distance of the third axis.

**Format**

| G17 [G02]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G03</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| G18 [G02]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G03</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| G19 [G02]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G03</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameter Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G17</td>
<td>Specify arc interpolation at the XY plane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G18</td>
<td>Specify arc interpolation at the ZX plane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G19</td>
<td>Specify arc interpolation at the YZ plane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G02</td>
<td>CW arc interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G03</td>
<td>CCW arc interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>The amount of movement along the X-axis with arc interpolation or the X-axis coordinate value of the arc end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>The amount of movement along the Y-axis with arc interpolation or the Y-axis coordinate value of the arc end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The Z-axis coordinate value in absolute programming, or the the Z-axis increment of the end point relative the start point(even if L command is programmed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Arc radius (with signal: &quot;+&quot;: inferior arc; &quot;-&quot;: excellent arc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The distance from the arc start point along the X-axis to the center of the arc (with signal). The value of height variation for a spiral circle at YZ plane in conic interpolation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>The distance from the arc start point along the Y-axis to the center of the arc (with signal)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rotation Direction

For the rotation direction of helical interpolation, refer to the arc direction projected on a two-dimensional plane.

Circular Programming

If the position commands (X, Y, Z) are all left blank during programming, the start point overlaps the end point. In this case, the command (I, J, K) specifies a full circle. If R is used to specify the arc, it becomes an arc of zero degree. A system alarm will be reported.

Example

The figure below shows the helical machining:

![](image)

1. Absolute programming

\[
X30 \ Y0 \ Z0
\]

\[
G90 \ G03 \ X0 \ Y0 \ Z50 \ I-15 \ J0 \ K0 \ L10 \ F3500
\]
2. **Incremental programming**

\[ G91 \ G03 \ X-30 \ Y0 \ Z50 \ I-15 \ J0 \ K0 \ L10 \ F3500 \]

\[ X30 \ Y0 \ Z0 \]

\[ M30 \]
5.4 Specify Imaginary Axis and Sine Interpolation (G07)

**Format**

```
G07 IP_
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Specify axis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 0: imaginary axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 1: real axis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

If an axis is specified as an imaginary axis, this axis is only used for interpolation calculation without any motion. For example, if the G07 X0 command specifies the X axis as the imaginary axis, then the X axis will not move until the G07 X1 command is executed.

**Sine Interpolation**

G07 can be used for a sine interpolation. For example, before the helical interpolation, if an axis used for arc interpolation is specified as the imaginary axis, then the helical interpolation becomes the sine interpolation.

**Attention**

If you want to cancel the imaginary axis specification, you only specify the imaginary axis as a real axis, e.g. executing G07 X1.

**Example**

Use G03 for programming the sine curve as below:

```
M3S1000
G90 G00 X-50 Y0 Z0
G07 X0 G91
G03 X0 Y0 I0 J50 Z60 F800
...
```

![Sine Interpolation Diagram](image-url)
## 5.5 NURBS Spline Interpolation (NURBS)

You may conduct NURBS spline interpolation by specifying three parameters (IP, W, K) of the NURBS curve.

### Single Spline NURBS Format

NURBS P_ K_ IP_ W_ F_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Order of NURBS curve; Only cubic spline interpolation is supported, where the value of P is 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Control point coordinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Feed speed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cancel Interpolation

NURBS indicates modal of Group 01. You may cancel the NURBS interpolation modal by specifying G01 or G00.

### Curve order

P is used to specify the order of the NURBS curve:

P=4, indicates cubic NURBS curve;

P is modal address word, which will be valid until it is changed or other modal commands in group 01 are specified.

### Node

During NURBS interpolation, you must specify the first control point as the start point and the last control point as the end point.

In addition, use the following format to specify the node of the first program block:

- Single-spline:
  
  NURBS P4 K:0,0,0,0,1: X1 Y0 Z0

- Dual-spline:
  
  NURBSB P4 K:0,0,0,0,0.5: Q:10,0,0,38.28,0,28.28: W1F60
Weight

Weight indicates the weight value of the control point specified in the same program block. If it is not specified, the default value is 1.0.

Compensation

In the NURBS curve interpolation mode, you cannot use tool radius compensation.

Description

Single-spline NURBS interpolation is generally used for three-axis small line interpolation.

Dual- spline NURBS interpolation is generally used for five-axis small line interpolation.

Example of Single-spline interpolation

The figure below shows the single-spline NURBS interpolation for a full-circle (R=50mm):

\[%0001
G54
G90G17F500G64
G01x0y0z0
NURBS P4 K:0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.5: X0.0Y0.0Z0.0 W1.0
K0.5 X0.0000 Y100.0 W0.3333
K0.5 X100.0 Y100.0 W0.3333\]
<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(K1.0)</td>
<td>(X100.0)</td>
<td>(Y0.0)</td>
<td>(W1.0)</td>
<td>(K1.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K1.0)</td>
<td>(X100)</td>
<td>(Y-100.0)</td>
<td>(W0.3333)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K1.0)</td>
<td>(X0.0)</td>
<td>(Y0.0)</td>
<td>(W1.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(M30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.6 Thread Cutting (G32)

The feed operation coincides with the spindle rotation, which different kinds of threads can be processed, such as variable pitch screw, multi-thread, etc.

Format

$$\text{G32 X}_x \ _Z_ \ _F_ \ _P_ \ _R_ \ _E_$$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X, Z</td>
<td>Thread end point coordinate (G90). Relative distance of the thread end point away from the start point (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Metric thread pitch (along the long axis).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Angle of the thread start point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Specify the retreat of tailstock along the Z axis in the incremental mode. If the tool withdrawal groove is not required, the parameter signal cannot be specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Specify the retreat of tailstock along the X axis in the incremental mode. If the tool withdrawal groove is not required, the parameter signal cannot be specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Constant Pitch

Multi-Thread

You may process multi-threads by specifying the thread start angle $P$. For example, you may set $P$ to 180 degrees to process double threads. See the figure below:
Retreat of tailstock

tailstock by specifying the $R$ (retreat along the Z axis) and $E$ (retreat along the X axis) parameters, of which values are specified in the incremental mode for both absolute and incremental programming. The positive value indicates the retreat along the positive direction of the Z/X axis, while the negative value indicates the retreat in the negative direction of the Z/X axis. If no $R$ or $E$ value is specified, there will be no retreat function.

According to the thread standard, $R$ is generally specified as double pitch, while $E$ is specified as the height of the thread.

Note: If the retreat of tailstock is specified, the thread cutting direction must be coordinated with the $R/E$ direction to avoid damage to the thread. For example, if the thread cutting is towards the negative direction of the Z axis, then the value of $R$ must be negative; otherwise, there may be damage to the processed thread.

You may define the retreat of

Attention

1. Do not change the feed rate or spindle override during thread cutting.

2. It is dangerous to stop the feed of the thread cutting tool without stopping the spindle as it may suddenly increase the cutting depth; therefore, the function of feed hold is invalid during thread cutting. The feed hold is valid only during the non-thread machining.

3. When thread cutting is conducted in the single block mode, the tool will stop at the beginning of the first block where no threading cutting is specified.

4. During thread cutting, the work mode cannot be changed from the auto mode into manual, incremental or reference mode.
Example

The figure below shows the cylindrical thread programming. Thread lead: 1.5 mm; each cut depth (diameter value): 0.8 mm, 0.6 mm, 0.4 mm, 0.16 mm.

%3316

N1 T0101 (Set coordinate system, and select No. 1 tool)

N2 G00 X50 Z120 (Move to the start point position)

N3 M03 S300 (Rotate the spindle at 300 r/min)

N4 G00 X29.2 Z101.5 (Move to the start point, acceleration stage: 1.5 mm, cut depth: 0.8 mm)

N5 G32 Z19 F1.5 (Thread cutting to the end point, deceleration stage: 1 mm)

N6 G00 X40 (Quick retreat along the X axis)

N7 Z101.5 (Quick retreat to the start point along the Z axis)

N8 X28.6 (Fast forward to the start point along the X axis, cut depth: 0.6 mm)

N9 G32 Z19 F1.5 (Cut thread to the end point)

N10 G00 X40 (Quick retreat along the X axis)

N11 Z101.5 (Quick retreat to the start point along the Z axis)

N12 X28.2 (Fast forward to the start point along the X axis, cut depth: 0.4 mm)

N13 G32 Z19 F1.5 (Cut thread to the end point)
N14  G00 X40 (Quick retreat along the X axis)

N15  Z101.5 (Quick retreat to the start point along the Z axis)

N16  U-11.96 (Fast forward to the start point along the X axis, cut depth: 0.16 mm)

N17  G32 W-82.5 F1.5 (Cut thread to the end point)

N18  G00 X40 (Quick retreat along the X axis)

N19  X50 Z120 (Back to the tool setting position)

N20  M05 (Stop the spindle)

N21  M30 (End the main program and reset)
5. Interpolation Functions

5.7 HSPLINE Spline Interpolation (HSPLINE)

HSPLINE is the abbreviation of Hermite SPLINE. The Hermite interpolation function can also improve the machining results of small lines, making the surface fairing. Different from the NURBS curves, the Hermite curve passes through the control point. The CNC system may conduct spline interpolation by specifying the control point and vectors of the Hermite curve.

Format

**HSPLINE P_ X_ Y_ Z_ I_ J_ K_ F_**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y Z</td>
<td>Control point coordinates. Note: The coordinate position must be the same as the end point position of the previous line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I J K</td>
<td>Vector of the control point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Hermite curve order</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cancel Interpolation

HSPLINE indicates modal of Group 01. You may cancel the HSPLINE interpolation modal by specifying G01 or G00.

Curve order

P is used to specify the order of the HSPLINE curve: P must be set to 3.

Compensation

Tool radius compensation cannot be used for HSPLINE interpolation.

Example

Use cubic Hermite spline interpolation for the curve as below:

![HSPLINE Diagram](image_url)
%0001

G54 G0 X0 Y0 Z0

G90 G17 F1000 G64

X0.005 Y-0.987 Z0.04

HSPLINE P3 X0.005 Y-0.987 Z0.040 I1.000 J-0.026 K-0.002; Q1

X0.748 Y-0.727 Z0.027 I0.756 J0.655 K-0.016; Q2

X1.049 Y-1.097 Z0.023 I0.967 J0.256 K-0.011; Q3

X1.249 Y-0.727 Z0.053 I0.497 J0.866 K0.050; Q4

M30
5.8 GOTO Function (G31)

G31 is followed by axes, the motion path of which is similar to the G01 linear interpolation. When G31 command is executed, if an external GOTO signal is input, the execution will be interrupted and the system proceeds to execute the next block instead.

You may use the GOTO function if the processing end point is not specified in the program, but specified with the signal from the machine, e.g. grinding. The GOTO function can also be used to measure the dimension of the workpiece.

**Format**

G31 L_IP_; The number behind L indicates the trigger point number, which must be the same as that in PLC.

G31: non-modal G-code

**Description**

The coordinate values when the GOTO signal is connected can be used in user macro-program because they are stored in the axis macro variables of user macro programs. The axis macro variables start from 60000, and each axis uses 100 macro variables. For example, if the X axis number is 0, the X-axis variables start from 60000 to 60099; if the Y axis number is 1, the Y-axis macro variables starts from 60100 to 60199; similarly, the Z axis macro variables start from 60200 to 60299. Macro variables related to measurement are defined as follows:

#60010-60011: The command position of the axis 0 on the machine when receiving measurement signals

#60012-60013: The real position of the axis 0 on the machine when receiving measurement signals

#60014-60015: The position of the No.2 encoder on the axis 0 when receiving measurement signals

#60016: The speed on the axis 0 when receiving measurement signals

#60017: The current of the axis 0 when receiving measurement signals

**Example**

If there is a X7.6 signal, then go to the next block.
1. The program block after G31 is incremental command.

\[ G31 \text{L1 G91 X100.0 F100;} \]

\[ Y50.0; \]

2. The program block after G31 is absolute command to one axis.

\[ G31 \text{L1 G90 X200.0 F100;} \]

\[ Y100.0; \]

3. The program block after G31 is absolute command to two axes,
G31L1G90X200.0F100;

X300.0Y100.0;

![Diagram showing actual motion with and without GOTO signal](image-url)
6 Feed Functions

This chapter includes the following sections:

6.1 Rapid Feed
6.2 Unidirectional Positioning
6.3 Define Feed Speed Unit
6.4 Exact stop verification
6.5 Cutting Mode
6.6 Feed Hold
6.7 High-Speed High-Precision Mode Selection
6.1 Rapid Feed (G00)

In the G00 mode, the tool moves at the rapid feed speed to the specified position.

Format

G00 IP_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>In the absolute value mode (G90): the coordinate value of the end point in the workpiece coordinate system. In the incremental value mode (G91): the relative movement amount of the end point away from the start point.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

The rapid motion speed of each axis in the G00 command is defined by the axis parameter Rapid Traverse Feed Rate (100034 axis 0). You cannot specify it with the F command.

G00 is generally used for quick positioning before processing or fast tool retreat after machining. In the positioning mode initiated by G00, the tool speeds up to the specified speed from the start point of the block and slows down when close to the target position. After reaching the end point, the CNC system will execute the next block.

The rapid traverse speed can be adjusted with the override ratio button on the control plane.

G00 is modal code, of which functions can be canceled by G01, G02, or G03.
# 6.2 Unidirectional Positioning (G60)

In order to eliminate the influence of backlash, you may control the axis to conduct positioning in one direction. As shown in the figure, conduct positioning in a common mode when the motion direction is the same as the positioning direction; when the motion direction is different from the positioning direction, move the tool in the motion direction, then move one offset in the positioning direction. Then the tool reaches the end point.

## Offset Value

When running G60, you also need to specify the offset value and the offset direction. The positive and negative values of the following parameters indicate the offset directions of G60.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Axis</th>
<th>Parameter Index</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1ˢᵗ axis</td>
<td>Parm100030</td>
<td>G60 offset vector of the first axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2ⁿᵈ axis</td>
<td>Parm101030</td>
<td>G60 offset vector of the second axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3ᵗᵈ axis</td>
<td>Parm102030</td>
<td>G60 offset vector of the third axis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attention

1. Conduct unidirectional positioning even if the tool movement is zero.
2. The specified overshoot in unidirectional orientation must be greater than the backlash of the corresponding shaft; otherwise you cannot completely eliminate the backlash during unidirectional orientation.

Example

(Set 100030 to 10, G60 end point - parameter value of 10X030 = G60 center point)

%0008

G54

G00X20

G60X0; move to X-10, and then move to 0

M30
6.3 Define Feed Speed Unit (G93, G94, G95)

During workpiece machining, the feed speed of linear interpolation (G01) and circular interpolation (G02, G03) are defined by the value after F. The feed speed unit is defined by G93, G94, and G95.

1. **M: three commands**
   - Feed per minute (G94)
     After F, specify the tool feed per minute.
   - Feed per revolution (G95)
     After F, specify the tool feed per revolution around the spindle.
   - Inverse-time feed (G93)
     After F, specify FRN

2. **T: two commands**
   - Feed per minute (G94)
     After F, specify the tool feed per minute.
   - Feed per revolution (G95)
     After F, specify the tool feed per revolution around the spindle.

**Format**

- **G93:** Specify FRN feed
- **G94:** Specify feed per minute
- **G95:** Specify feed per revolution

**G94**

**Feed per minute**

In the G94 mode (feed per minute), F specifies the tool movement amount per minute. Unit: mm/min (G21) or in/min (G20)
Feed per revolution

G95 specifies the tool movement amount per revolution around the spindle as the feed rate F. Unit: mm/r (G21) or in/r (G20)

Only when the spindle is configured with an encoder, can G95 be specified.

G93 FRN feed

FRN feed is achieved by specifying the time which is taken to execute the current program block.

Attention

1. G93, G94, and G95 are modal functions, which can be canceled by each other. G94 is the default modal.
2. In the FRN feed mode, if the calculated speed exceeds the maximum cutting speed, the actual speed is limited to the maximum cutting feed speed.
3. G93 must be programmed in a separate line.

Example

%0008

G54X0Y0Z0; the F value in each mode below is 1000.

G94

G01X50F1000
M3S500

G95

G01Y50F2

G93

G01Z50F20; movement distance x F = final feed speed

M30
6.4 Exact Stop Verification (G09)

Control the tool stop exactly at the end point of the program block.

**Format**  
G09; specified in a separate line

**Description**  
Stop exactly at the end point of the program block including G09 before proceeding to execute another program block. The function is used for machining sharp corners.

G09 is non-modal command, which is valid only in the defined program block.

The difference between G09 and G61 is that G09 is valid in program blocks but G61 is valid in the modal mode.
6.5 Cutting Mode (G61/G64)

The cutting mode is used to control feed speed.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Y} \\
\text{O} \\
\text{X}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
2 \\
1
\end{array}
\]

Position verification
Tool path in the exact stop mode
Tool path in the cutting or tapping mode

**Description**

1. G61: exact stop mode
   
   In each block after G61, the programmed axis must exactly stop at the end point of the block, and then proceed to the next block.

2. G64: continuous cutting mode
   
   In each block after G64, the programmed axis executes the next block right after it begins to slow down (not reaching the programmed end point). However, in the block including position commands (G00, G60) or exact stop verification command (G09), or in the block excluding motion command, the position verification will be executed only when the feed speed slows down to zero.

**Attention**

1. The programming contour of G61 is consistent with the actual contour.

2. The difference between G61 and G09 is that G61 is modal command.

3. The programming contour of G64 is inconsistent with the actual contour. Its difference depends on the value of F and the angle between the two paths. The greater the value of F is, the greater the difference is.

4. G61 and G64 are modal commands, which can be canceled by each
5. After running small line programs and changing from the automatic mode to the single block mode, the G64 command will execute the splines in the look-ahead buffer, and then execute program blocks in single block mode; therefore, a number of program blocks may be continuously executed in a single block. Small lines program includes programs generated by CAM and programs generated by macro operation.

**Example**

1: Create a program for the machining as shown in the figure below: The programming contour must be consistent with the actual contour.

2: Create a program for the machining as shown in the figure below: no stops between program blocks.
6.6 Feed Hold (G04)

During automatic running, you may use G04 to pause the tool feed. The system will automatically execute the ongoing program blocks after the specified time is expired.

**Format**

- **G04 P_;** Feed hold
- **G04 X_;**
  - X: Unit: second
  - P: Unit: millisecond

**Attention**

1. The minimum feed hold time is specified as an interpolation cycle (Parm000001). If the specified time is less than an interpolation cycle, it will be executed as an interpolation cycle.

2. The value after X cannot be greater than **2000**; otherwise, the system will not execute the program.
6.7 High-Speed High-Precision Mode Selection (M) (G05.1)

The command is used to switch among different machining modes to meet different requirements.

**Format**

G05.1 Q_; Specify machining mode

......

G05.1 Q0; Default mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q_</td>
<td>Select a machining mode 0, 1, 2 and 3, which can be switched by G05.1Q_.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G05.1Q0</td>
<td>Default mode; focuses on the balance between efficiency and precision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G05.1Q1</td>
<td>High-precision mode; focuses on the machined surface and dimensional accuracy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G05.1Q2</td>
<td>High-speed and high-precision mode; focuses on processing smoothness and the balance between the efficiency and precision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G05.1Q3</td>
<td>High-speed mode; focuses on the processing efficiency, improves the processing speed for free curve.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attention**

G05.1Q_ must be specified in a separate line.
7 Reference Point

Reference point is a fixed position on the CNC machine, based on which, the workpiece coordinate system can be established, or the tool change and other fixed operations can be conducted.

The chapter includes the section below:

7.1 Return to Reference Point
7.1 Return to Reference (G28, G29, G30)

Reference point is a fixed point on the machine. There are a total of five reference points: the first, the second, the third, the fourth and the fifth reference points. You may use the reference command to easily move the tool to the reference points. The referent points can be used as the tool change position.

Take the axis 0 as an example. You may set five reference points in the machine coordinate system by setting the reference point position parameters (100017, 100021, 100022, 100023, and 100024).

Execution procedure

When you execute the command of returning to the reference point, the tool automatically passes through the intermediate point to reach the reference point rapidly. At the same time, the specified intermediate point is saved in the CNC system, and the tool automatically passes through the intermediate point and moves along the specified axis to the end point.

The figure below shows the process that a tool returns to the reference point:

Automatically home to reference point

G28 IP_; Return to the first reference point

G30 P2 IP_; Return to the second reference point (P2 can be omitted)

G30 P3 IP_; Return to the third reference point

G30 P4 IP_; Return to the fourth reference point

G30 P5 IP_; Return to the fifth reference point
The coordinate value specified by IP is the value in the workpiece coordinate system. Only the axis specified with the intermediate point can move when the command of automatic returning to reference is executed.

**G29 IP ;**

The coordinate value specified by IP is the value in the workpiece coordinate system.

The intermediate point is that of G28, G30 specified previously.

The table below describes the running mode for the relative value (G91):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Execute program</th>
<th>Workpiece coordinate system x, y, z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G54X0Y0Z0</td>
<td>0,0,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G91G28X10Y10Z10</td>
<td>10,10,10-----------------&gt;0,0,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X100</td>
<td>100,0,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y100</td>
<td>100,100,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z100</td>
<td>100,100,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G29X10Y10Z10</td>
<td>10,10,10-----------------&gt;20,20,20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Move to the intermediate point of G28, and then execute G91

**Parameter Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>In the absolute value mode (G90), specify the absolute position of the intermediate point; in the relative value mode (G91), specify the distance from the intermediate point to the start point. You do not need to calculate the specific movement amount from the intermediate point to the reference point. The coordinate value specified by IP is the value in the workpiece coordinate system. Only the axis specified with the intermediate point can move when the command of automatic returning to reference is executed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>In the absolute value mode (G90), specify the end point; in the relative value mode (G91), the intermediate point of G29 must be that of G28 specified previously. To execute G29, you may execute G91 based on the intermediate point of G28.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attention

G29 can be executed only after G28 or G30 has been executed; otherwise, the execution may be abnormal as there is no intermediate point.

Example

%1234

G54

G00 X200 Y300

G28 G90 X1000.0 Y500.0; program from point A to B. Move through the intermediate point B, and to the reference point R.

M30; return to reference point

M06; change tool at the reference point

G29 X1300.0 Y200.0; program from point B to C. Move from the reference point R, through the intermediate point B, and to the end point specified by C

M30
8 Coordinate System

reach a predefined position, which is defined based on the coordinate values within a coordinate system. The coordinate value is specified by program axis value, so as to process workpiece according to the specific program.

- Milling machine (use X40.0 Y50.0 Z25.0 to define the tool position)

This CNC system provides the following coordinate systems:

- Machine coordinate system
- Workpiece coordinate system
- Local coordinate system

During the machining, the tool may
This chapter includes the following sections:

8.1 Machine Coordinate System Programming
8.2 Define Workpiece Coordinate System
8.3 Define Local Coordinate System
8.4 Select Coordinate System Plane
8.1 Machine Coordinate System Programming (G53)

There is a fixed mechanical point on the machine, which can be used as a
datum point of the machine. It is called as the machine origin, of which
position is defined by Zero Block or Grating Zero point. This point is
used as the origin to establish the coordinate system which is called the
machine system.

After power on, you may establish the machine coordinate system by
manually returning to the reference point. Once the machine coordinate
system is established, it remains unchanged before cutting off the power
supply.

Format

\[ \text{G53 IP;} \]

Define Machine Coordinate System

Before calling G53, the machine coordinate system must be established
by returning to the reference point.

The reference point does not coincide with the origin of the machine
coordinate system. The figure below shows the relationship between
them:

```
\begin{center}
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \draw[->, line width=1pt] (0,0) -- (5,0) node[above] {Machine coordinate system};
  \draw[->, line width=1pt] (0,0) -- (0,5) node[right] {Machine origin};
  \draw[->, line width=1pt] (0,0) -- (2,3) node[below] {Reference point};
  \filldraw (2,3) circle (2pt);
  \draw[->, line width=1pt] (2,3) -- (2,3 -| 5,5) node[above] {$\beta$};
  \draw[->, line width=1pt] (2,3) -- (2,3 -| 0,5) node[left] {$\alpha$};
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{center}
```

Attention

1. G53 is a non-modal command, which must be specified at the
current line when conducting the machine coordinate programming.
2. The target position specified by G53 cannot be relative programming. You must use absolute command for programming.

3. The compensation functions such as tool radius compensation, tool length compensation, and cutter radius compensation are cleared when the G53 command is specified.

4. Before specifying the G53 command, you must set the machine coordinate system; therefore it is necessary to manually return to the reference point or return to the reference point with the G28 command after power on. You may skip this operation when using the absolute position encoder.
8.2 Workpiece Coordinate System

The coordinate system used for workpiece machining is called as a workpiece coordinate system.

The workpiece coordinate system is predefined in the CNC system (Define workpiece coordinate system).

You may create programs in the defined workpiece coordinate system and machine the workpiece (Select workpiece coordinate system).

You may move the origin of the defined workpiece coordinate system to change the workpiece coordinate system (Change workpiece coordinate system).

8.2.1 Define Workpiece Coordinate System (G92)

There are three methods to define a workpiece coordinate system:

1. Use G92 to define the workpiece coordinate system.

2. Define the workpiece coordinate system through the selection of G code.

   Use the workpiece coordinate system on the HMI interface to define six standard workpiece coordinate systems (G54-59) and 60 extended workpiece coordinate systems (G54.X) (for milling machining center), and then use the corresponding program commands to define the workpiece coordinate.

3. For turning machines, in the absolute tool offset compensation mode, you may define the origin of the workpiece coordinate system via T commands (see section 10.1)

Under the absolute commands, the workpiece coordinate system must be established by using any of the methods above.

There are three methods to define a workpiece coordinate system:

- Use G92 to define the workpiece coordinate system.
- Define the workpiece coordinate system through the selection of G code.
- For turning machines, in the absolute tool offset compensation mode, you may define the origin of the workpiece coordinate system via T commands (see section 10.1)

There are three methods to define a workpiece coordinate system:

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>The orientation distance from the origin of the coordinate system to the tool start point.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set Workpiece Coordinate System

The G92 command can be used to set the relative position of the tool start point to the coordinate origin. Thereby defining the workpiece coordinate system. Once the workpiece coordinate system is defined, the command value in absolute programming is the coordinate value in the workpiece coordinate system.

Attention

1. The execution of this program block is only to set the workpiece coordinate system, but the tool will not move.
2. G92 is a non-modal command.
3. In the tool length compensation mode of milling machines, the coordinate system set G92 command is the specified coordinate system before conducting the compensation. However, the G code cannot be executed in the program blocks where the tool length compensation vector changes. For example, it is cannot be executed in the following blocks:
   - Program blocks where the G43/G44 is specified.
   - Program blocks where H code is specified in G43/G44 modes
   - Program blocks where G49 is specified in G43/G44 modes
   - Program blocks where the compensation vector is canceled by G28/G53 in G43/G44 modes and the vector is restored

In addition, when setting the workpiece coordinate system with G92, the programs before it will be stopped and the tool length compensation defined by MDI cannot be changed.

Example

Use G92 to set the workpiece coordinate system as shown below:

G92 X30.0 Y30.0 Z20.0
8. Coordinate System

Program origin

Tool start point

X: 30.0
Y: 30.0
Z: 20.0
8.2.2 Select Workpiece Coordinate System (G54-G59)

You may select the following workpiece coordinate systems that have been defined:

1. In the workpiece coordinate system defined by G92, the absolute command defined is a position in this coordinate system.
2. Select among 6 standard workpiece coordinate systems of G54 to G59.
3. For milling machines and machining centers, select among 60 extended workpiece coordinate systems of G54.X.
4. For turning machines, in the absolute tool offset mode, select a workpiece coordinate system with T commands. For details, see section 10.1.

Example

G90 G00 X100 Y100 Z50;

M30

8.2.3 Change Workpiece Coordinate System (G10)

You may change the workpiece coordinate system defined in the following modes by changing an external workpiece origin offset or workpiece origin offset:

1. Workpiece coordinate systems defined by G54-G59
   - Set the Coordinate system on the HMI interface.(see relevant section of Operation manual)
   - Select the G code to define the workpiece coordinate systems
   - Change the coordinate system origin with G10 command(for details, see section 15)

2. Workpiece coordinate systems defined by G54.X for milling machines
8. Coordinate System

- Set the Coordinate system on the HMI interface. (see relevant section of Operation manual)
- Select the G code to define the workpiece coordinate systems
- Change the coordinate system origin with G10 command (for details, see section 15)

3. Workpiece coordinate systems defined with absolute tool offset for turning machines

- Set the Coordinate system on the HMI interface. (see relevant section of Operation manual)
- Select the G code to define the workpiece coordinate systems

8.2.4 Select Extended Workpiece Coordinate System (G54.x)

In addition to the six standard workpiece coordinate systems, you may select extended workpiece coordinate systems for milling machines as required.

A total of 60 extended workpiece coordinate systems for milling machines are available.

**Format**

G54.n, G54.1Pn, G54Pn: Select No. n workpiece coordinate system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>Number of Extended workpiece coordinate system, ranging from 1 to 60.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

%1234

G54.18; or G54.1P18, G54P18

G90 G00 X100 Y100 Z50; locate the position where X=100 Y=100 Z=50 in the 18th coordinate system

M30
8.3 Define Local Coordinate System (G52)

During workpiece coordinate system programming, you may create a sub workpiece coordinate system, which is called local coordinate system.

Format

G52 IP_; Define the local coordinate system

......

G52 IP 0; Cancel the local coordinate system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Define the origin of the local coordinate system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

The \texttt{G52 IP_;} command can be used to create the local coordinate systems in all workpiece coordinate systems. The origin of the local coordinate system becomes the position defined by \texttt{IP}_ in the corresponding workpiece coordinate system.

Once the local coordinate system is defined, the axial movement command to be specified will be the coordinate value in the local coordinate system.

If you want to cancel the local coordinate system or specify coordinate value in the workpiece coordinate system, you may make the origin of the local coordinate system coincide with the origin of the workpiece coordinate system.

Example

%1234

G55; select G55, assuming that the value of G55 in the machine coordinate system is (10, 20)

\texttt{G1 X10Y10F1000}; move to the point (20, 30) in the machine coordinate system

\texttt{G52 X30Y30}; set local coordinate system based on G55 in the workpiece coordinate system, with the origin of (30, 30)

\texttt{G1 X0Y0}; move to the origin of the local coordinate system (the current position in the machine coordinate system is (40, 50))

\texttt{G52 X0Y0}; cancel the local coordinate system, and restore the G55
workpiece coordinate system

\[ G1 \ X10\ Y10; \] move to the machine coordinate system (20, 30)

\[ M30 \]

**Attention**

If the local coordinate system is not canceled and the workpiece coordinate system changes, the local coordinate system is still valid.

**Example**

\[ %1234 \]

\[ G54; \] select G54, assuming that the value of G54 in the machine coordinate system is (10, 10, 10)

\[ G0X0Y0Z0; \] move to the point (10, 10, 10) in the machine coordinate system

\[ G52X20Y20Z20; \] set local coordinate system based on G54 in the workpiece coordinate system, with the origin of (20, 20, 20)

\[ G0X0Y0Z0; \] move to the point (30, 30, 30) in the machine coordinate system

\[ G55; \] select G55, assuming that the value of G55 in the machine coordinate system is (12, 12, 12)

\[ G0X0Y0Z0; \] move to the point (32, 32, 32) in the machine coordinate system; the local coordinate system is still valid.

\[ G52X0Y0Z0; \] cancel the local coordinate system and restore the G55 coordinate system

\[ G0X0Y0Z0; \] move to the point (12, 12, 12) in the machine coordinate system; the local coordinate system is still valid.

\[ M30 \]
8.4 Select Coordinate Planes (G17, G18, G19)

The coordinate plane selection command G17/G18/G19 is used to select machining planes during circular interpolation, cutter radius compensation (M), rotation transformation (M), etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G code</th>
<th>Plane</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G17</td>
<td>XY plane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G18</td>
<td>ZX plane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G19</td>
<td>YZ plane</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attention

G17, G18, and G19 are modal functions, which can be canceled by each other.

The motion command has nothing to do with the plane selection. For example, the Z axis moves even the command G17 G01 Z10 is executed.
9 Coordinate Values and Dimension Unit

This chapter includes the following sections:

9.1 Absolute Commands and Incremental Commands

9.2 Dimension Unit Selection

9.3 Polar Coordinate Programming (M)

9.4 Diameter and Radius Programming (T)
9.1 Absolute Commands and Incremental Commands (G90, G91)

There are two methods to specify tool movement: absolute commands and incremental commands:

- Absolute commands are used to create programs for the tool movement end point coordinates.
- Incremental command is used to create programs for the amount of tool movement.

**Format**

- Milling Machines
  - Absolute command G90 IP_;
  - Incremental command G91 IP_;

- Turning Machines (two formats):
  - First: Absolute command G90 IP_;
    Incremental command G91 IP_;
  - Second: UVW incremental programming

  When UVW is not defined as a coordinate axis and the channel parameter **Enable Programming with UVW** (040033) is set to 1, you may use UVW to present the incremental value of XYZ.

**Description**

It can simplify programming by selecting a proper programming mode. When the blueprint dimension is based on a fixed point, it is recommended to use the absolute programming. When the blueprint dimension is based on the distance between contour vertexes, it is recommended to use the incremental programming.
1. Milling machines

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-60</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

End point

Start point

2. Turning machines

The tool moves from P to Q (X axis indicates the diameter value commands).

Absolute command: G90X400Z50

Incremental command: G91X200Z-400 or U200W-400
9.2 Dimension Unit Selection (G20, G21)

You may select dimension unit with G20/G21.

**Format**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G20</td>
<td>Inch input mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G21</td>
<td>Metric input mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G Code</th>
<th>Linear Axis</th>
<th>Rotation Axis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inch input (G20)</td>
<td>inch</td>
<td>Degree (deg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric input (G21)</td>
<td>Millimeter (mm)</td>
<td>Degree (deg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attention**

1. G20 and G21 are modal functions, which can be canceled by each other. G21 is the default value after power on.

2. The unit of the data input for G codes has nothing to do with the unit of the data displayed on the HMI interface. G20/21 is used to select the unit of the data input for G codes, but cannot change the data unit displayed on the HMI interface. The NC parameter `SIZE METRIC/INCH (000025)` is used to set the coordinate data unit displayed on the interface.

**Example**

```
%0007

G54

G01 x10y10z10

G20

x2y2z2

M30
```
9.3 Polar Coordinate Programming (M) (G16, G15)

For G code programming, it is more convenient and faster to create programs by entering the coordinate values of the end point at the polar coordinate system of the radius and angle.

From the positive direction of the first axis in the specified polar coordinate plane, the angle in the CCW direction is positive, and the angle in the CW direction is negative.

The absolute command and incremental command (G90, G91) can be used to specify radius and angle.

### Format

| Define the plane of the polar coordinate system | G17 | XY plane: The X axis specifies the polar radius while the Y axis specifies the polar angle. |
| G18 | ZX plane: The Z axis specifies the polar radius while the X axis specifies the polar angle. |
| G19 | YZ plane: The Y axis specifies the polar radius while the Z axis specifies the polar angle. |
| Define the origin of the polar coordinate system | G90 | Specify the workpiece coordinate system origin as the origin of the polar coordinate system, and measure radius from this point. |
| G91 | Specify the current point as the origin of the polar coordinate system, and measure radius from this point. |
| G16 | Start of the polar coordinate programming command |
| G15 | End of the polar coordinate programming command |

### Set origin of polar coordinate system

There are two methods to set the origin of the polar coordinate system:

1. Specify the workpiece coordinate system zero point as the origin of the polar coordinate system

   **Specify the radius with absolute value.**

   **Specify the workpiece coordinate system origin as the origin of the polar coordinate system.**

   **When using the local coordinate system (G52), the origin of the**
local coordinate system is the origin of the polar coordinate system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Origin of workpiece coordinate system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a) When the angle is specified with an absolute command

b) When the angle is specified with an incremental command

2. Specify the actual position as the origin of the polar coordinate system

Specify the radius with incremental value.

Specify the actual position as the origin of the polar coordinate system.

Attention

1. The axis command with the following commands will not be regarded as polar coordinate command:
   - Pause $G04$
   - Programmable data input $G10$
   - Local coordinate system $G52$
   - Change workpiece coordinate system $G92$
   - Machine coordinate system selection $G53$
9. Coordinate Values and Dimension Unit

- Coordinate rotation \textit{G68}
- Scaling \textit{G51}

2. In the polar coordinate system, any degrees of angle/convex corner \textit{R} cannot be specified.

3. In the polar coordinate system, you cannot use fixed cycle \textit{G} commands.

4. For polar coordinate programming, when specifying the radius with absolute values, set the workpiece coordinate system origin as the polar coordinate system origin; when specifying the radius with incremental values, set the actual position as the polar coordinate system origin. However, if only angle is specified in the command, set the workpiece coordinate system origin as the polar coordinate system origin both in absolute mode and incremental mode.

\textbf{Examples}

1. Use absolute commands to specify the radius and angle

   \texttt{\%1000};
   \texttt{G54}
   \texttt{G00 X0Y0Z0}
   \texttt{G17 G90 G16;}
   \texttt{G01 X100.0 Y30.0F1500}
   \texttt{Y150.0;}
   \texttt{Y270.0;}
   \texttt{G15}
   \texttt{M30}

2. Use absolute command to specify the radius and incremental command to specify the angle

   \texttt{\%1000}
   \texttt{G54}
   \texttt{G00 X0Y0Z0}
   \texttt{G17 G90 G16;}
   \texttt{G01 X100.0 Y30.0F1500}
   \texttt{G91 Y120.0;}
   \texttt{Y120.0;}
G15
M30
9.4 Diameter and Radius Programming (T) (G36, G37)

Format

G36; Diameter programming
G37; Radius programming

Description

The shape of the workpiece to be processed in a turning machine is usually a rotating piece, and its X axis dimension can be specified in two ways: diameter and radius modes. G36, the default value, indicates the diameter programming.

Attention

1. The Z-axis command input has nothing to do with the diameter or radius programming.
2. When G02 or G03 is specified, the parameter values of R, I, K are radius values.
3. In single fixed rotation, the parameter R used as the tool feed along the X axis indicates the radius value.
4. For turning machines or machining center, the default mode is the diameter programming (G36).
5. Specify the axial feed rate based on the change of radius.

Example
### 9. Coordinate Values and Dimension Unit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diameter programming</th>
<th>Radius programming</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%3341</td>
<td>%3342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1 G92 X180 Z254</td>
<td>N1 G92 X90 Z254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N2 G36 G01 X20 W-44</td>
<td>N2 G37 G01 X10 W-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N3 U30 Z50</td>
<td>N3 U15 Z50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N4 G00 X180 Z254</td>
<td>N4 G00 X90 Z254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N5 M30</td>
<td>N5 M30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This chapter includes the following sections:

10.1 Tool Offset (T)

10.2 Tool Nose Radius Compensation (T)

10.3 Introduction to Tool Radius Compensation (M)

10.4 Detailed Description of Tool Radius Compensation (M)

10.5 Tool Length Compensation (M)
10.1 Tool Offset (T)

The programming path is the motion path of the tool nose. However, in real machining, the geometry dimensions and installation positions of different tools are different; therefore, the relative position of the tool nose to the center of the turret is different. You need to measure and set the tool nose position, so that the system may conduct tool offset compensation during the machining. When programming, you do not need to take into account the tool nose position difference caused by tool shape and installation position.

Tool dimension error may be caused by tool wear after a period of usage; therefore the compensation is required. The compensation and tool offset compensation are stored in the same register address number. The tool wear compensation of a tool is only valid for the tool (including the standard tool).

10.1.1 T Command for Tool Offset

The tool compensation is specified by T commands, and the four digits after T express selected tool number and tool offset compensation (for details, see section 4.3).

The description of T command is as follows:

```
T  Tool geometry offset number
   Tool number
```

The tool offset number is the address number of the tool offset compensation register which stores the tool offset compensation values and tool wear compensation value of X axis and Z axis.

T plus compensation number starts the offset compensation feature. The offset number 00 expresses the offset is 0. In this case, the offset feature
is canceled.

The tool geometry offset number and tool number may be the same or different. In other words, multiple tool offset numbers (value) may correspond to one tool.

**Example**

\[ N1 \ G00 \ X100 \ Z140 \]

\[ N2 \ T0313 \] (select No. 3 tool and the tool offset of No. 13 tool)

\[ N3 \ X200 \ Z150 \]

As shown in the figure below, if there is compensation value for the tool path (relative to the programming path) in the X, Z axis (the vector of the compensation in the X, Z direction is referred to as compensation vector), the position of the end point in the program segment plus or minus compensation amount (compensation vector) is the end position specified by the T command.

**10.1.2 Tool Offset Compensation and Tool Wear Compensation**

The programming path of the turning machine is actually the movement path of the tool nose. But in the actual situation, the geometry dimension and installation position of different tools are different, and the relative position of the tool nose to the center of the turret is different. Hence, you need to measure and define the tool nose position of each tool, so that the system may conduct tool offset compensation during the processing. This way, you do not need to take account of the tool nose position difference caused by the difference of tool shape and installation position in programming.
Absolute Compensation Mode

The absolute tool offset indicates the orientation distance from the tool nose of each tool on the turret to the workpiece zero when the machine returns to the machine zero. When executing tool offset compensation, the processing coordinate system of each tool is defined based on the distance. This way, when the turret is at the machine zero, even the tool dimension and the distance from the tool position to the workpiece zero are different, the defined coordinate system of each tool is coincide with the workpiece coordinate system (programmed).

Example

As shown in the figure below, set tool offset wear compensation, and then cancel the tool offset wear compensation:

```
T0202
G01 X50 Z100
Z200
X100 Z250 T0200
M30
```
10.2 Tool Nose Radius Compensation (T) (G40, G41, G42)

The CNC program is generally created based on the dimension of the workpiece for a point that is on the cutting tools (cutter location point), which is generally the imaginary tool nose (point A) under ideal conditions or the center point of the tool nose circle (O). But in the actual processing, the tool nose may not be a point but an arc because of the processing craft or other requirements. During cutting, the cutting point changes on the arc. This way, there may be deviation between the actual cutting position and the cutter location point, and thereby causing excessive or less cutting. The processing error, caused because that the tool nose is not an ideal point but one arc, can be eliminated by the nose radius compensation function.

Attention

Radius compensation does not support interruption command such as G31.

10.2.1 Imaginary Tool Nose

As shown in the figure below, the imaginary tool nose point (A) does not exist. It is more difficult to set the radius center of actual tool nose at the start point than to set the imaginary tool nose at the start point. Hence, the imaginary is necessary.

When using the imaginary tool nose, you do not need to consider the radius of tool nose during programming.

When the tool is set at the start point, the position is as below:
Description

The tool nose arc radius compensation function can be used to add or cancel radius compensation, which is specified with the G41/G42/G40 and tool nose radius compensation number specified by T.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G Code</th>
<th>Workpiece Position</th>
<th>Tool Path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G40</td>
<td>Canceling tool nose radius compensation</td>
<td>Move along the tool path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G41</td>
<td>Left tool compensation</td>
<td>Compensation at the left side of the tool movement direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G42</td>
<td>Right tool compensation</td>
<td>Compensation at the right side of the tool movement direction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See the figure below:
10.2.2 Define Tool Nose Direction

The direction number of cutting tool nose defines the relationship between the cutter location point and tool nose center. There are ten directions ranging from 0 to 9. See the figure below:

Back tool turret

"●": Cutter location point A, "+": Tool nose circle center O

Front tool turret

"●": Cutter location point A, "+": Tool nose circle center O
Attention

1. G40, G41, and G42 are modal codes, which can be canceled by each other.

2. G41/G42 is not followed by any parameters, and its compensation number (indicating the tool nose radius compensation corresponding to the tool) is specified by T commands. The tool nose arc compensation number corresponds to the tool offset compensation number.

3. The command used to establish or cancel the tool radius compensation can be only G00 or G01, but cannot be G02 or G03.

Tool Offset Transition

The program block changing from G40 to G41 or G42 is called the program of tool offset transition.

G40_;

G41_; (starting cutting)

The tool offset transition movement is performed in this program block. In the start point of the next program block after it, the tool nose center is located in the vertical line of the programming path.

![Diagram](image.png)

Cancel Offset

The program block changing from G41 or G42 to G40 is called the offset cancelation program.

G41_;

G40_; (offset cancelation program)

In the program block prior to the offset cancelation program, the tool nose center moves to the position vertical to the programming path. The tool is located at the end point of the offset cancelation program. See the figure below:
Example

Create a program for the workpiece machining as shown in the figure below (considering the tool radius compensation):

\[
\begin{align*}
N1 & \ T0101 \ (\text{change to the No. 1 tool and set the coordinate system}) \\
N2 & \ M03 \ S400 \ (\text{CW rotate spindle at 400r/min}) \\
N3 & \ G00 \ X40 \ Z5 \ (\text{move to the program start point}) \\
N4 & \ G00 \ X0 \ (\text{the tool moves to the workpiece center}) \\
N5 & \ G01 \ G42 \ Z0 \ F60 \ (\text{add tool radius compensation, and move to the workpiece position}) \\
N6 & \ G03 \ U24 \ W-24 \ R15 \ (\text{process the R15 arc segment}) \\
N7 & \ G02 \ X26 \ Z-31 \ R5 \ (\text{process the R5 arc segment}) \\
N8 & \ G01 \ Z-40 \ (\text{process the } \Phi26 \text{ external circle}) \\
N9 & \ G00 \ X30 \ (\text{exit the processed surface}) \\
N10 & \ G40 \ X40 \ Z5 \ (\text{cancel the radius compensation, and return to}
\end{align*}
\]
the program start point) 

N11 M30 (stop spindle, end the main program and reset)
10.2.3 Usage of Tool Radius Compensation

Tool nose radius compensation of inner/outer diameter cutting cycle (G80) or end-face cutting cycle (G81)

1. Movement path in the direction of the imaginary tool

The tool movement path direction is generally parallel to the programming path. The figure below shows the paths with tool nose radius compensation in nine tool nose directions:

2. Offset direction
When you specify the following cutting cycle, the tool offset will be a tool nose radius compensation vector, without intersection calculation during the cycle.

Note: The establishment and cancelation of radius compensation must be between the P/Q segments of the combined cycle.

- G71 Inner (outer) diameter rough-turning compound cycle
- G72 End-face rough-turning compound cycle
- G73 Closed turning compound cycle

The figure below shows the compensation motion:
Tool nose radius compensation of corner arc

(G42)

Programming path

(G41)
10.3 Introduction to Tool Radius Compensation (M) (G40, G41, G42)

Attention

Radius compensation does not support interruption command such as G31.

In the program block between G41/G42 and G40, G0 automatically changes to G01.

10.3.1 Tool Radius Compensation for Milling Machines

During programming, only the tool center path is generally programmed (the tool radius is assumed as 0). However, in the actual machining, you need to conduct offset for the tool center path because the tool radius is not zero (The offset distance equals to the tool radius and the offset direction may be left or right based on the actual programming). In this case, tool radius compensation function is required.

Format

G17 (or G18/G19) G41 (or G42) G00 (or G01) IP_ D_;

Attention

1. Tool radius compensation does not support radius change.
2. Tool radius compensation does not support the status change of G41/G42.

Establish Tool Compensation

G17/G18/G19: Define the compensation plane, XY, YZ, ZX plane respectively


D: Define the tool radius compensation number.

Cancel Tool Radius Compensation

G40 IP_;

G40: Cancel tool radius compensation (G40, G41, G42 are modal codes, which can be canceled by each other.)

IP_: The command value of axis movement
The tool radius compensation function is defined by G41 or G42.

G41: Conduct left offset along the tool movement (see a)
G42: Conduct right offset along the tool movement (see b)

### Offset Direction

**10.3.2 Establish or Cancel Tool Compensation**

Establish or cancel radius compensation through G00 or G01.

If the arc interpolation commands (G02, G03) are used to establish or cancel the tool compensation, an alarm will be reported.

**10.3.3 Define Tool Radius Compensation Amount**

You may use the D codes to set the tool radius compensation amount by defining the number of tool radius compensation amount.

The D code is valid until another D code is defined.

**Attention**

The change of tool radius compensation amount is generally conducted during tool change when the tool compensation is canceled.

**10.3.4 Plane Selection and Vector**
The offset calculation is based on the plane defined by G17, G18, and G19. The plane for offset calculation is called the offset plane.

The coordinate value on the axis outside the offset plane is not affected by the offset, and can be used as originally. In the simultaneous 3-axis control, the tool moves in the offset mode based on the shape projected on the offset plane.

**Example**

Change the offset plane in the offset cancelation mode. An alarm will be reported and the tool stops if the offset plane is changed in the offset mode.

```plaintext
%0504
N01 G92 X0 Y0
N02 G0 X-40 Y-26.66
N03 G90 G41 G0 X0 Y0 D3
N04 G1 X-20 Y30 F2000
N05 G1 X43.13529 Y156.271057
N06 G2 X175.554 Y73.70 R80
N07 G1 X20 Y-30
N08 G1 X0 Y0
N09 G40 G0 X-40 Y-26.66
N10 M30
```
10.4 Description of Tool Radius Compensation (M) (G40, G41, G42)

10.4.1 Tool Movement during Tool Start

The figure below shows the tool movement when the mode is changed from the offset cancelation into the offset mode:

**Tool movement around the inner corner**

$\alpha \geq 180$ degrees

---

**Linear → Linear**

*Workpiece*  
*Programming path*

**Linear → Circular**

*Workpiece*  
*Programming path*
Tool movement around the outer corner
(90 degrees ≤ α < 180 degrees)

![Diagram showing linear to linear movement with G42 compensation](image1)

Tool movement around the outer corner
(α < 90 degrees)

![Diagram showing linear to circular movement with G42 compensation](image2)
10.4.2 Tool Movement in Offset

**Tool movement around the inner corner**

(α≥180 degrees)
Tool movement around the outer corner

(90 degrees ≤ α < 180 degrees)
10. Tool Compensation Functions

Linear → Circular

Circular → Linear

Circular → Circular
Tool movement around the outer corner

(α<90 degrees)
10.4.3 Tool Movement during Offset Cancelation

In the program block including offset cancelation, tool movement around the inner corner (α≥180 degrees)
In the program block including offset cancelation, tool movement around the outer obtuse angle

(90 degrees ≤ α < 180 degrees)
In the program block including offset cancelation, tool movement around the outer acute angle 
\((\alpha<90\) degrees)
10.5 Tool Length Compensation (M) (G43, G44, G49)

between the tool length specified in programming and the actual tool length. You may save this difference in the CNC's tool offset register, and then use the tool length compensation codes to conduct the compensation for the difference, in order to simplify the operation and programming. This way, even tools with different length are used for machining, you may conduct normal machining without modifying the program if you know the difference between the programmed tool length and the actual length.

Generally, there may be a difference

**Attention**  
The length compensation does not support interruption codes such as G31.

**Abstract**  
There are three kinds of tool length compensation based on the type of the axis allowed tool length compensation.

1. Tool length compensation A  
   Tool length compensation along Z axis direction
2. Tool length compensation B  
   Tool length compensation vertical to the selected plane
3. Tool length compensation C  
   Tool length compensation along specified axis direction
## Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tool length compensation A</td>
<td>G43/G44 Z_H_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tool length compensation B</td>
<td>G17 G43/G44 Z_H_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G18 G43/G44 Y_H_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G19 G43/G44 X_H_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tool length compensation C</td>
<td>G43/G44 X_H_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G43/G44 Y_H_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G43/G44 Z_H_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>......</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel tool length compensation</td>
<td>G49 IP_</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Tool length compensation is defined by G43 and G44.

- **G43**: Tool length compensation in the positive direction (plus the tool length compensation value to the theoretical position in the tool axis direction)

- **G44**: Tool length compensation in the negative direction (minus the tool length compensation value to the theoretical position in the tool axis direction)

- **G17**: Select XY plane

- **G18**: Select ZX plane

- **G19**: Select YZ plane

- **H**: The number of tool length compensation amount in the tool compensation table

### Attention

1. The direction of tool length compensation is always vertical to the plane defined by G17/G18/G19.

2. When the offset number is changed, the new offset value will not be added to the old offset value. Example:

   H1: Tool length compensation amount 20.0; H2: Tool length compensation amount 30.0

   G90 G43 Z100 H01; Z reaches 120

   G90 G43 Z100 H02; Z reaches 130

3. G43, G44, G49 are modal codes which can be canceled by each other.

4. The axis movement is invalid if no tool length compensation after G49.
Example 1

Take into account the tool length compensation, and create a program for the workpiece as shown in the figure below.

Requirements: establish a workpiece coordinate system and conduct machining in the direction shown by the arrow in the figure below:

![Diagram showing tool compensation and machining directions](image)

H1 = -4.0 (tool length compensation value)

%3325

G92 X0 Y0 Z0

G91 G00 X120 Y80 M03 S600

G43 Z-32 H01

G01 Z-21 F300

G04 P2000

G00 Z21

X30 Y-50
G01 Z-41 ⑦
G00 Z41 ⑧
X50 Y30 ⑧
G01 Z-25 ⑨
G04 P2000 ⑩
G00 G49 Z57 ⑪
X-200 Y-60 ⑫
M05
M30
11 Programming Simplification Functions

This chapter includes the following sections:

11.1 Mirroring Function (M) (G24/G25)

11.2 Scaling Function (M) (G50/G51)

11.3 Rotation Function (M) (G68/G69)

11.4 Direct Programming Based on Blueprint Dimension (T)
11.1 Mirroring Function (M) (G24, G25)

When the workpiece is symmetric around an axis, you may use the mirroring functions and subprograms to create a program only for one part of the workpiece, and other symmetrical parts can be produced. This is called mirroring.

**Format**

G24 \( IP; \)  Create mirror

......

G25 \( IP0; \)  Cancel mirror

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>The position of the mirror axis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attention**

1. you may establish the symmetrical mirror of the \( \beta \) axis by specifying G24 \( \alpha \_ \).
   
   After establishing the mirror of the \( \beta \) axis, you may cancel the mirror of the \( \beta \) axis by specifying G25 \( \alpha0 \). If you establish a point-symmetrical mirror by specifying G24 X0Y0, the symmetrical mirror of the Y axis can be canceled by specifying G25 X0, and then only the X axis mirror is specified.

   The character "\( \alpha \)" represents the first axis in the selected plane while "\( \beta \)" represents the second axis in the selected plane.

2. G24 and G25 program blocks are specified in separate lines.

3. G24 is a modal function. You may use G25 to cancel the mirroring function after it is ended.

4. When no axis is after G25, all mirroring functions are canceled.
11. Programming Simplification Functions

Description

1. The mirroring path 1 and the programming path is axisymmetric, with the symmetry axis $\alpha=50$.

2. The mirroring path 2 and the programming path is point-symmetric, with the symmetry point (50, 60).

3. The mirroring path 3 and the programming path is axisymmetric, with the symmetry axis $\beta=60$.

Axisymmetric mirror

(G17/G18/G19) \ G24 $\alpha/_\beta_/$;

...... ;

G25;

G17/G18/G19: Selects the mirror plane which should contain the programming tool path.

G24 $\alpha/_\beta_/$: Specifies the symmetry axis of the mirror. You can only and must specify either $\alpha_/$ or $\beta_/$. The character "a" represents the first axis in the selected plane, and "b" represents the second axis in the selected plane. If an axis that is not in the selected plane is specified, an alarm will be reported.

......: Programming command of tool path.

G25$_0/0$: Cancels the mirroring function. Only the command G25 or the command with G25 followed by the random value of "a" and "b" can cancel the mirroring function.

Point-symmetric mirror

(G17/G18/G19) \ G24 $\alpha_\beta_/$;

...... ;

G25;
G17/G18/G19: Selects the mirror plane which should contain the programming tool path.

G24 α β_: Specifies the symmetry point of the mirror. When α or β is blank, the point is the actual tool position by default. If an axis that is not in the selected plane is specified, an alarm will be reported.

........: Programming command of tool path.

G25 α0 β0: Cancels the mirroring function. Only the command G25 or the command with G25 followed by the random value of "a" and "b" can cancel the mirroring function.

**Example**

Use the mirroring function to create a program for the machining of the contour as shown in the figure below: The distance from the start point of the tool to the workpiece surface is 100 mm, and the cutting depth is 5 mm.

![Contour Diagram]

%3331 Main program

G92 X0 Y0 Z100

G91 G17 M03 S600

M98 P100; Conduct machining for ①

G24 X0; Y axis mirroring, with mirroring position X=0

M98 P100; Conduct machining for ②

G24 Y0; X&Y axis mirroring, with mirroring position (0, 0)

M98 P100; Conduct machining for ③

G25 X0; X axis mirroring remains valid, and cancel the Y axis mirroring

M98 P100; Conduct machining for ④
G25 x0 Y0; Cancel mirroring

M30

%100: sub program (program for ○):
N100 G41 G00 X10 Y4 D01
N120 G43 Z10 H01
N130 G01 G90 Z-3 F300
N140 G91 Y26
N150 X10
N160 G03 X10 Y-10 I10 J0
N170 G01 Y-10
N180 X-25
N185 G00 Z10
N190 G90 G49 G00 Z100
N200 G40 X0 Y0
N210 M99
11.2 Scaling Function (M) (G50, G51)

The scaling function can be used to zoom in or zoom out the programming path by a given scaling factor.

Uniform scaling

G51 IP_P_; Start scaling

......

G50; Cancel scaling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Specify the center point coordinates for the scaling. If the center point is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>not specified, the current point will be specified by default. The command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>always specifies the absolute position of the scaling center in the workpiece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>coordinate system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Specifies the scaling factor for each axis. All axes are scaled according</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to the scaling factor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tool Compensation

In the case of tool compensation, scaling is conducted before the tool radius compensation or tool length compensation. The scaling will not change the tool radius compensation value or tool length compensation value.

Attention

1. Specify G51 block in a separate line.
2. Use G50 to cancel the scaling after the scaling is completed.
3. In the G51 block, either in the incremental (G91) or absolute mode (G90), the center coordinates of the scaling IP_ refers to the absolute position in the workpiece coordinate system.
Example

Use the scaling function to create a program for the machining of the contour as shown in the figure below: The apexes of the triangle ABC are A (10, 30), B (90, 30), C (50, 110); the triangle A'B'C' is the shape after scaling, with the scaling center D (50, 50) and the scaling factor 0.5; the distance from the start point of the tool to the surface of the workpiece is 50 mm.

```
%3332; Main program
G92 X0 Y0 Z60
G17 M03 S600 F300
G43 G00 Z14 H01
X110 Y0
#51=0
M98 P100; Machining for the triangle ABC
#51=6
G51 X50 Y50 P0.5; Scaling center (50, 50), scaling factor 0.5
M98 P100; Machining for the triangle A'B'C'
G50; Cancel the scaling
G49 Z60
G00 X0 Y0
M05 M30
```
%100: Sub program (program for the triangle ABC)

N100 G41 G00 Y30 D01
N120 Z[#51]
N150 G01 X10
N160 X50 Y110
N170 G91 X40 Y-80
N180 G90 Z[#51]
N200 G40 G00 X110 Y0
N210 M99
11.3 Rotation Function (M) (G68, G69)

The rotation function can be used to rotate the programming path around the rotation center with the specified angle. If the workpiece consists of multiple parts with the same shape, you may create sub programs and then use the rotation command to call the subprograms.

It can simplify the programming and save storage space.

**Format**

- **G17/G18/G19;** Select a rotation plane
- **G68 IP_ P_;** Establish rotation
- ......
- **G69;** Cancel rotation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Specifies the rotation center coordinate. If nothing is specified as the rotation center, the current point of the tool will be specified by default. Either in the incremental or absolute mode, the specified value refers to the absolute position in the workpiece coordinate system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Rotation angle (unit: degree)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rotation angle**

The rotation angle P ranges from \(-360\) to \(360\) degrees, positive in the counterclockwise direction and negative in the clockwise direction. Either specified by G90 or G91, P is always the absolute value of the angle which is based on the positive direction of the first axis in the specified plane.

**Tool compensation**

Conduct tool radius compensation, tool length compensation, tool offset, and other compensation after the coordinate system rotation. If rotation and scaling are both required, rotation should be programmed prior to the scaling function; otherwise a message prompting you "SWITCHING NESTING ORDER ERROR." will be displayed.

**Attention**

1. The G code (G28, G29, G30, etc.) related to reference or the command used for changing the coordinate system (G52, G54-G59, G54.X, G92, etc.) cannot be specified in the rotation mode. To specify such commands, please firstly cancel the coordinate rotation command.
2. If you specify G68 and G69 in the tool radius compensation mode, the rotation plane must be consistent with the tool radius compensation plane.

3. Use G69 to cancel the rotation function after it is completed.

4. Specify the G68 program block in a separate line.

Example

Use the rotation function to create a program for the machining of the contour as shown in the figure below: the distance from the tool start point to the workpiece surface is 50 mm, and the cutting depth is 5 mm.

```
%3333; Main program
N10 G92 X0 Y0 Z50
N15 G90 G17 M03 S600
N20 G43 Z-5 H02
N25 M98 P200; Machining for ○1
N30 G68 X0 Y0 P45; Rotate 45 degrees
N40 M98 P200; Machining for ○2
N60 G68 X0 Y0 P90; Rotate 90 degrees
N70 M98 P200; Machining for ○3
N20 G49 Z50
N80 G69 M05 M30; Cancel rotation
%200; Programming for subprogram ○1
G41 G01 X20 Y-5 D02 F300
N105 Y0
```
11. Programming Simplification Functions

N110 G02 X40 I10

N120 X30 I-5
N130 G03 X20 I-5
N140 G00 Y-6
N145 G40 X0 Y0
N150 M99
11.4 Direct Programming based on Blueprint Dimensions (T)

Straight angles, chamfering values, corner arc transition values and other dimensional values on machining blueprint can be directly entered for programming. In addition, chamfer or transition arc can be inserted between the straight lines of any dip angle. This program mode is called direct programming based on blueprint dimensions.

This programming mode is used only for G01 command of turning series G01.

**Command format**

The programming mode consists of eight command modes. The meaning of each character is as below:

- **X_/Z_:** Linear destination address word
- **A_:** The angle between the direction of linear movement and the positive direction of Z-axis, negative in the clockwise direction and positive in the counterclockwise direction. Unit: degree.
- **C_:** Chamfer side length.
- **R_:** Rounding radius.

1. Specify a straight line

Note: You can only specify the amount of displacement in one direction for the target position. For example: Z50a45 or X100a45.
2. Specify straight lines continuously

![Diagram of straight lines continuously specified](image)

3. Rounding

![Diagram of rounding](image)

4. Chamfer

![Diagram of chamfer](image)
5. Continuous rounding

\[
X_2 \_ Z_2 \_ R_1 \_; \\
X_3 \_ Z_3 \_ R_2 \_; \\
X_4 \_ Z_4 \_ \\
or \\
A_1 \_ R_1 \_; \\
X_3 \_ Z_3 \_ A_2 \_ R_2 \_; \\
X_4 \_ Z_4 \_; \\
\]

6. Continuous chamfer

\[
X_2 \_ Z_2 \_ C_1 \_; \\
X_3 \_ Z_3 \_ C_2 \_; \\
X_4 \_ Z_4 \_ \\
or \\
A_1 \_ C_1 \_; \\
X_3 \_ Z_3 \_ A_2 \_ C_2 \_; \\
X_4 \_ Z_4 \_; \\
\]

7. Rounding and then chamfer
Attention

To avoid the conflicts between the address word in this function and the axis name, make sure to set the channel parameter Parm040035 [ANGLE PROGRAMMING ENABLED] (channel 0) when using this function.
12 Fixed Cycle

During CNC machining, some machining cycle has been stylized. Some typical machining operations such as drilling, boring, milling, turning, etc., are pre-created via the macro program and are saved in the system. Call the programs through G codes to simplify the programming. This chapter includes the following sections:

12.1 Drilling Fixed Cycle for Milling Machines

12.2 Simple Cycle for Turning Machines

12.3 Drilling Fixed Cycle for Turning Machines

12.4 Combined Cycle for Turning Machines

12.5 Exceptions in Fixed Cycle
## 12.1 Drilling Fixed Cycle for Milling Machines (M)

### Commands of drilling fixed cycle for milling machines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G Code</th>
<th>Drilling (-Z Direction)</th>
<th>Action at the Hole Bottom</th>
<th>Tool Exist (+Z Direction)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G70</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Pause</td>
<td>Rapid tool exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G71</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Pause</td>
<td>Rapid tool exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G73</td>
<td>Intermittent cutting feed</td>
<td>Pause</td>
<td>Rapid tool exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G74</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Pause—Spindle clockwise rotation</td>
<td>Cutting back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G76</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Spindle orientation</td>
<td>Rapid tool exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G78</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Pause</td>
<td>Rapid tool exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G79</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Pause</td>
<td>Rapid tool exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G81</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Rapid tool exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G82</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Pause</td>
<td>Rapid tool exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G83</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Pause</td>
<td>Rapid tool exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G84</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Pause—Spindle counter clockwise rotation</td>
<td>Cutting back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G85</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Cutting back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G86</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Pause—Spindle stop</td>
<td>Rapid tool exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G87</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Spindle clockwise rotation</td>
<td>Rapid tool exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G88</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Pause—Spindle stop</td>
<td>Manually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G89</td>
<td>Cutting feed</td>
<td>Pause</td>
<td>Cutting back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G80</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Drilling actions

Generally there are six actions for the drilling cycle in order:

- **Action 1**: X&Y axis positioning
- **Action 2**: Rapidly move to the R plane
- **Action 3**: Execute drilling
Action 4: Operations at the hole bottom
Action 5: Exit the tool to the R plane
Action 6: Rapidly exit the tool to the initial Z plane

Locate plane
G17 plane (X, Y axis)

Drilling axis
Z axis

Drilling data
G73, G74, G76 and the codes from G81 to G89 are modal G codes, which are valid before they are canceled. The parameters defined in these drilling cycle commands are modal data, which indicates that the parameters are valid before they are canceled.

Return to the reference plane G99
The G99 command can be used to return to the reference point plane specified by the R parameter after the fixed cycle is ended.
Return to the start plane G98

The G98 command can be used to return to the start plane where the fixed cycle is commanded after the fixed cycle is ended. G98 is the initial modal G code of Group 15.

G80 or the G codes of Group 01 can be used to cancel the fixed cycle.

Symbol description

- - → Positioning (rapid traverse G00)
  → → → → Cutting feed (linear interpolation G01)
  ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈
4. When the G53 command is specified in a fixed cycle block, its positioning data (X, Y) is still the original workpiece coordinate system data, but not the coordinate system data specified by G53.

**Example:**

Use Φ10 drilling bit to drill the holes shown in the figure below:

![Diagram of drilling holes](image)

**Program example**

```
%5647

G54

G90 X0 Y0 Z80

M3 S1000;

G90 G99 X300 Y-250 Z-150 R-120 F120; Position, drill hole 1, return to the point of R

Y-550: Position, drill hole 2, return to the point of R

Y-750: Position, drill hole 3, return to the point of R

X1000: Position, drill hole 4, return to the point of R

Y-550: Position, drill hole 5, return to the point of R

G98 Y-750: Position, drill hole 6, return the initial plane

G80 G28 G91 X0 Y0 Z0; Cancel the fixed cycle and return to the reference point

M5;

M30
```
12.1.1 Circumference Drilling Cycle (G70)

**Description**
In the circumference with the radius \( I \) and the center being the coordinate \((X, Y)\). Divide the circle into \( N \) equal parts based on the angle \( J \) and the \( X \) axis. Conduct drilling for \( N \) holes. Execute fixed cycle of \( G81 \) and \( G83 \) based on the value of \( Q, K \) for each hole. The movement between holes is performed through \( G00 \). \( G70 \) is a modal code, and the command word following it is non-modal.

**Format**
\[(G98 / G99) G70 X_{-} Y_{-} Z_{-} R_{-} I_{-} J_{-} N_{-}[Q_{-}K_{-}P_{-}]_{-} F_{-} L_{-}\]
On the X, Y plane, drill four holes in the counter clockwise direction on the four axes(+X, -X, +Y, -Y). This operation is executed twice, and G81 is executed for drilling at the hole bottom.

**Example 1**

```
G98 G70 X10 Y10 Z0 R20 I10 J0 N4 F200 L2
```

**Example 2**
On the X, Y plane, drill four holes in the clockwise direction with an angle of 45 degrees. This operation is executed once, and G81 is executed for drilling at the hole bottom.

\[ G99 \ G70 \ X10 \ Y10 \ Z10 \ R50 \ I10 \ J45 \ N-4 \ F200 \]

On the X, Y plane, drill four holes in the clockwise direction, with the angle of -45 degrees. This operation is executed once, and G81 is executed for drilling at the hole bottom.

**Example 3**

\[ G99 \ G70 \ X10 \ Y10 \ Z10 \ R50 \ I10 \ J-45 \ N-4 \ F200 \]

**Example 4**

On the X, Y plane, drill four holes in the clockwise direction with the angle of -45 degrees. This operation is executed once. The value of \( Q \) is invalid, and G81 is executed for drilling at the hole bottom.

\[ G99 \ G70 \ X10 \ Y10 \ Z10 \ R50 \ I10 \ J-45 \ N-4 \ Q-10 \ F200 \]

**Example 5**

On the X, Y plane, drill four holes in the clockwise direction with the angle of -45 degrees. This operation is executed once, and G81 is executed for drilling at the hole bottom.

**Example 6**

\[ G99 \ G70 \ X10Y10Z10R50I10J-45N-4 \ Q0 \ F200 \]
\[ G99 \ G70 \ X10Y10Z10R50I10J-45N-4 \ K0 \ F200 \]
\[ G99 \ G70 \ X10Y10Z10R50I10J-45N-4 \ Q0K0 \ F200 \]

On the X, Y plane, drill four holes in the clockwise direction with the angle of -45 degrees. This operation is executed once, and G83 is executed for deep hole cycle.

\[ G99 \ G70 \ X10Y10Z10R50I10J-45N-4 \ Q-10 \ K5 \ F200 \]
Use Φ10 drilling bit for the machining of the holes as shown in the figure.
12.1.2 Arc Drilling Cycle (G71)

**Description**

In the circumference with the radius \( I \) and the center being the coordinate \((X, Y)\). Divide the circle into \( N \) equal parts based on the angle \( J \) and the X axis. Conduct drilling for \( N \) holes per \( O \) degrees, starting from the point where the angle from the A axis is \( J \). Execute fixed cycle of \( G81 \) or \( G83 \) based on the value of \( Q, K \) for each hole. The movement between holes is performed through \( G00 \). \( G71 \) is a modal code, and the command following it is non-modal.

In the circumference with the radius

**Format**

\[(G98/G99) \ G71 \ X_ \ Y_ \ Z_ \ R_ \ I_ \ J_ \ O_ \ N[Q\_K\_P\_] \_F\_L\_\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The center coordinate for the arc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Hole bottom coordinate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the reference point R for absolute programming, or the incremental value of the reference point R to the initial point B for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Arc radius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>The initial drilling hole angle, positive in the counter clockwise direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>The angle between each hole. The positive value for the counter clockwise drilling and negative value for the clockwise drilling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>The number of holes, including the start hole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Feed depth for each time, orientation distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>When conducting feeding again after a tool exit, the distance away from the previous machining plane while the rapid feed is changed to the cutting feed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration that the tool remains at the hole bottom. Unit: millisecond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An error is reported when \( Q \) is greater than \( 0 \) or \( K \) is less than \( 0 \); An error is reported when the tool feed distance \( Q \) is less than the tool exit distance \( K \). When \( Q \) or \( K \) is \( 0 \) or is not defined, execute \( G81 \) center drilling cycle for each hole, and \( P \) is invalid. When the values of \( Q \) and \( K \) are correct, \( G83 \) deep hole machining cycle is executed for each hole and \( P \) is valid.|

| F | Define cutting feed speed. |
The total arc angle \((N \times O)\) cannot be greater than or equal to 360 degrees, otherwise the command will not be executed.

**Attention**

Use \(\Phi 10\) drilling bit for the drilling of the holes as shown in the figure:

**Example**

```
%3359
N10 G55 G00 X0 Y0 Z80
N20 G98 G71 G90 X40 Y0 G90 R25 Z0 I40 J55 O28 N4 P2000 Q-10 K5 F100
N30 G90 G00 X0 Y0 Z80
N40 M30
```
12.1.3 High-Speed Deep-Hole Drilling Cycle (G73)

Example

The fixed cycle is used for the intermittent feed along Z axis, which is prone to chip-breaking, chip-removal, coolant adding, and small amount of tool exit. It is applicable for high-speed deep-hole drilling.

The figure below shows the operation action sequence of G73. The dotted line represents rapid positioning, \( q \) represents each feed depth, and \( k \) represents each tool exit value.

Format

\[(G98/G99) \text{G73 X_Y_ Z_ R_ Q_ P_ K_ F_ L_;}\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the hole center in the XY plane for absolute programming (G90), or the incremental value of the hole center to the start point in the XY plane for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the hole bottom point Z for absolute programming (G90), or the incremental value of the hole bottom point Z to the reference point R for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the reference point R for absolute programming (G90), or the incremental value of the reference point R to the initial point B for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Drilling depth for each time (incremental value, negative).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration that the tool remains at the hole bottom. Unit: millisecond.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. The tool moves rapidly to the point B over the hole center.

2. Move rapidly to the point R, close to the workpiece.

3. Drill downward at the speed of \( F \), with depth \( q \).

4. Move upward rapidly, with distance \( k \).

5. Repeat step 3 and 4 for multiple times.

6. Drill to the point Z at the hole bottom.

7. Remain 9 seconds at the hole bottom (spindle remains rotation)

8. Exit upward rapidly to the point R (G99) or B (G98).

Attention

1. If the motion amount of Z, K, and Q are zero, this command is not executed.

2. \(|Q|>|K|\);

Example

Drilling the hole as shown in the figure below:

```
N10 G92 X0 Y0 Z80
N15 M03 S700
```
N20 G00 Y25

N30 G98 G73 G91 X20 G90 R40 P2000 Q-10 K2 Z-3 L2 F80

N40 G00 X0 Y0 Z80

N45 M30
12.1.4 Reverse Tapping Cycle (G74)

**Description**

The spindle motor and servo motors are running in the position control mode. The tapping is conducted by the interpolation between the tapping axis and spindle. The spindle feeds the distance of one thread lead along the tapping axis per rotation. The feeding does not change even during acceleration or deceleration.

The action defined by G74 is as shown in the figure below. Move rapidly to the point "R" after positioning along X and Y axis. The spindle rotates in the counter clockwise (CCW) direction, and tapping is conducted from the point R to Z. After the tapping is completed, the spindle stops and the system starts the mode of pause. Then the spindle rotates in the clockwise (CW) direction, the tool exits back to the point R, and the spindle stops. The tool will finally move rapidly to the initial position in the G98 mode.

![Diagram of Reverse Tapping Cycle (G74)](image)

In the rigid tapping mode, the servo spindle motor controls the tapping.

**Format**

\[(G98/G99)G74 \ X_\ Y_\ Z_\ Q_\ R_\ P_\ F_\ L_\ H_\ J_\ ;\]
During rigid tapping, the feed speed specified in the programming is invalid. The feed speed along the tapping axis is derived from:

\[ \text{feed speed} = \text{spindle speed} \times \text{thread lead} \]

**Tapping mode**

- **C axis tapping:** take the servo spindle as the C axis, and conduct tapping by interpolation, to achieve high-speed high-precision tapping.

**Attention**

1. The tapping axis must be the Z axis.
2. The point Z must be lower than the plane of point R; otherwise, an alarm will be reported.
3. The G74 command data is saved as modal data.

4. When the motion amount of Z is zero, the cycle is not executed.

5. During reverse tapping, the operations on feed rate adjustment, spindle rate adjustment, and feed hold is invalid.

6. Before specifying reverse tapping with G74, change the control mode of the spindle servo motor from speed control to the position control by using the STOC command. After tapping, you may use the CTOS command to change back to the speed control mode and take the servo spindle as a common spindle.

7. Before specifying reverse tapping with G74, use the corresponding M command to rotate the spindle in the counter clockwise direction.

8. After executing the rigid tapping with G74, the programmer must restore the original feed speed; otherwise, the feed speed will be the rigid tapping speed (s*pitch).

Use M10 x 1 for anti-tapping

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>%3339</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G92 X0 Y0 Z80 F200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M04 S300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G98G74X50Y40R40P10000G90Z-5F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
G0 X0 Y0 Z80
M30
12.1.5 Fine-Boring Cycle (G76)

**Description**

During finish boring, after the spindle stops orientation at the hole bottom, it moves away from the tool nose, then the tool quickly exits. The value of movement away from the tool nose is specified by (I, J), which can only be positive. The value of (I, J) is modal, and the movement direction is determined during tool installation.

![Diagram of Fine-Boring Cycle](image)

**Format**

\[(G98/G99) \text{G76 X_ Y_ Z_ R_ I_ J_ P_ F_ L_;}\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the current tool position to the hole for incremental programming (G91). UW programming is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole bottom along Z axis for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the hole bottom to the point R for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The absolute position of the point R along Z axis for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the point R to the initial plane for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Offset value along X axis, positive only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Offset value along Y axis, positive only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration that the tool remains at the hole bottom. Unit: millisecond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Cutting feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Repeat count (It is optional when L=1.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. The tool moves rapidly to the point B over the hole center.

2. Move rapidly to the point R, close to the workpiece.

**Operation procedure**

3. Conduct boring downward at the speed of F, to the point Z at the hole bottom.

4. Remain at the hole bottom for P seconds (The spindle remains rotation).

5. The spindle conducts orientation and stops rotation.

6. The boring tool rapidly moves away from the tool nose with the distance specified by I or J.

7. Exit upward rapidly to the point R (G99) or B G98).

8. Move rapidly in the positive direction of the tool nose with the distance specified by I or J, and the tool moves back to the point R or B over the hole center.

9. The spindle restores the clockwise rotation.

**Attention**

1. The boring axis must be the Z axis.

2. The point Z must be lower than the plane of point R; otherwise, an alarm will be reported.

3. The G76 command data is saved as modal data.

4. Before using the command of G76, use the corresponding M command to rotate the spindle.

**Example**
Use the single-margin boring tool.

N10 G54

N12 M03 S600

N15 G00 X0 Y0 Z80

N20 G98 G76 X20 Y15 R40 P2000 I5 Z-4 F100

N25 X40 Y30

N30 G00 G90 X0 Y0 Z80

N40 M30
12.1.6 Angular Linear Drilling Cycle (G78)

**Description**
Divide the oblique line which rotates $J$ degrees around axis X into N holes with the interval distance of I. Starting from the point defined by $X$, $Y$, conduct the drilling cycle for each hole. Execute G81 and G83 fixed cycle based on the value of $Q$, $K$ for each hole. The movement between holes is conducted through G00. G78 is a modal code, and the command following it is non-modal.

**Format**

(G98/G99) G78 X_ Y_ Z_ R_ I_ J_ N_[Q_K_P]_ F_ L_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The coordinate of the first hole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The coordinate of the hole bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The absolute position of the reference point R for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the reference point R to the initial point B for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The distance between two successive hole centers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>The start angle formed by the oblique line and the positive X axis, which is positive in the counter clockwise direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>The number of holes including the start hole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Feed depth for each time, orientation distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>When conducting feeding again after a tool exit, the distance away from the previous machining plane while the rapid feed is changed to the cutting feed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration that the tool remains at the hole bottom. Unit: millisecond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An error is reported when $Q$ is greater than 0 or $K$ is less than 0; An error is reported when the tool feed distance $Q$ is less than the tool exit distance $K$. When $Q$ or $K$ is 0 or is not defined, execute G81 center drilling cycle for each hole, and P is invalid. When the values of Q and K are corrective, execute G83 deep hole machining cycle for each hole, and P is valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Define cutting feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The repeat count (Generally used for multi-hole machining, and therefore X or Y is incremental value. (It is optional when L=1.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example

Use Φ10 drilling bit to drill the holes as shown in the figure:

```
%3360
N10 G55 G00 X0 Y0 Z80
N20 G98G78G90X20Y10G90R15Z0I20J30N3P2000Q-10K5F100
N30 G90 G00 X0 Y0 Z80
N40 M30
```
12.7 Chessboard Drilling Cycle (Drilling along X Axis First) (G79)

Description

Starting from the point defined by X, Y, conduct drilling for N holes in the direction parallel to the X-axis with the interval distance of I. Then conduct drilling in the direction of the X axis with an interval specified by J along the Y axis. This operation is repeated for O times. Execute G81 and G83 fixed cycle based on the value of Q, K for each hole. The movement between holes is performed through G00. G79 is a modal code, and the command following it is non-modal.

Format

(G98/G99) G79 X_ Y_ Z_ R_ I_ N_ J_ O_ [Q_K_P]_ F_ L_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The coordinate of the first hole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The coordinate of the hole bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the reference point R for absolute programming (G90), or the incremental value of the reference point R to the initial point B for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The distance between two successive hole centers in the X axis direction. The positive value indicates the drilling along the positive X axis direction while the negative value indicates the drilling along the negative X axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>The number of holes including the start hole in the X axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>The distance between two successive hole centers in the Y axis direction. The positive value indicates the drilling along the positive Y axis direction while the negative value indicates the drilling along the negative Y axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>The number of holes including the start hole in the Y axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Feed depth for each time, orientation distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>When conducting feeding again after a tool exit, the distance away from the previous machining plane while the rapid feed is changed to the cutting feed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration that the tool remains at the hole bottom. Unit: millisecond. An error is reported when Q is greater than 0 or K is less than 0. An error is reported when the tool feed distance Q is less than the tool exit distance K. When Q or K is 0 or is not defined, execute <strong>G81</strong> center drilling cycle for each hole, and P is invalid. When the values of Q and K are correct, execute <strong>G83</strong> deep hole machining cycle for each hole, and P is valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Define cutting feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The repeat count (Generally used for multi-hole machining, therefore X or Y is incremental value. It is optional when L=1.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

Use Φ10 drilling bit for the drilling of the holes as shown in the figure:

```
%3361
N10 G55 G00 X0 Y0 Z80
N20 G98 G79 G90 X20 Y20 G90 R25 Z0 I15 N3 J15 O3 P2000 Q-10 K5 F100
N30 G90 G00 X0 Y0 Z80
N40 M30
```
12.8 Drilling Cycle (Center Drilling) (G81)

**Description**

The cycle is used for normal drilling. The cutting feed is executed to the hole bottom, and then the tool rapidly exits from the hole bottom.

The movement specified by G81 is as shown in the figure below, where the dotted line indicates rapid positioning:

![Drilling Cycle Diagram](image)

**Format**

(G98/G99) G81 X_ Y_ Z_ R_ F_ L_ ;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the current tool position to the hole for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole bottom along Z axis for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the hole bottom to the point R for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The absolute position of the point R along Z axis for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the point R to the initial plane for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Cutting feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The repeat count (Generally used for multi-hole machining, and therefore X or Y is incremental value. It is optional when L=1.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. The tool moves rapidly to the point B over the hole center.

**Operation procedure**

2. Move rapidly to the point R, close to the workpiece.

3. Conduct drilling downward at the speed of F, to the point Z at the hole bottom.

4. The spindle remains the rotation and moves upward rapidly to the point R (G99) or B (G98).

**Attention**

1. If the movement amount of Z is zero, the command is not executed.

2. The drilling axis must be the Z axis.

3. The G81 command data is saved as modal data.

4. Before using the command of G81, use the corresponding M command to rotate the spindle.

**Example**

Conduct drilling of the holes as shown in the figure below:

```
N10  G92  X0  Y0  Z80
N15  M03  S600
N20  G98  G81  G91  X20  Y15  G90  R20  Z-3  L2  F200
N30  G00  X0  Y0  Z80
N40  M30
```
12.1.9 Drilling Cycle with Pause (G82)

Description
This instruction is mainly used for processing sink holes, blind holes, to improve the hole depth precision. Except for the pause at the hole bottom, other operations are similar as that of G81. The figure below shows the operation of G82:

![Diagram showing the operation of G82](image)

Format
(G98/G99) G82 X_ Y_ Z_ R_ P_ F_ L_; 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the current tool position to the hole for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole bottom along Z axis for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the hole bottom to the point R for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The absolute position of the point R for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the point R to the initial plane for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration that the tool remains at the hole bottom. Unit: millisecond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Cutting feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The repeat count (Generally used for multi-hole machining to simplify programming. It is optional when L=1.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. The tool moves rapidly to the point B over the hole center.
2. Move rapidly to the point R, close to the workpiece.

**Operation procedure**

3. Conduct drilling downward at the speed of F, to the point Z at the hole bottom.
4. Delay P milliseconds with the rotation of the spindle.
5. Move upward rapidly to the point R (G99) or B (G98).

**Attention**

1. The drilling axis must be the Z axis.
2. If the movement amount of Z is zero, the command is not executed.
3. The G82 command data is saved as modal data.
4. Before using the command of G82, use the corresponding M command to rotate the spindle.

**Example**

Conduct drilling of the hole as shown in the figure below:

```
%3345
N10 G92 X0 Y0 Z80
N15 M03 S600
N20 G98 G82 G90 X25 Y30 R40 P2000 Z25 F200
N30 G00 X0 Y0 Z80
```
N40 M30
12.1.10 Deep-Hole Drilling Cycle (G83)

Description

The fixed cycle is used for the intermittent feed along Z axis, which enables a rapid tool exit to the reference point R with larger retract amount after each drilling. It facilitates the chip-removal and coolant adding. The figure below shows the operation specified by G83:

Format

\[(G98/G99) \text{G83 X}_\text{Y}_\text{Z}_\text{R_ Q_ K_ F_ L_ P_} ;\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the current tool position to the hole for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole bottom for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the hole bottom to the point R for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The absolute position of the point R for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the point R to the initial plane for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The each downward drilling depth (incremental value, negative).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>The distance away from the upper surface of drilled hole (incremental value, positive). K cannot be greater than Q.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Cutting feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The repeat count (Generally used for multi-hole machining to simplify programming. It is optional when L=1.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration that the tool remains at the hole bottom. Unit: millisecond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. The tool moves rapidly to the point B over the hole center.

2. Move rapidly to the point R, close to the workpiece.

**Operation procedure**

3. Drill downward at the speed of F, with depth $q$.

4. Move upward rapidly to the point R.

5. Move downward rapidly to the upper surface of the drilled hole, the distance is specified with K.

6. Drill downward at the speed of F, with depth $(q + k)$.

7. Repeat the step 4, 5, and 6, and then drills to the hole bottom Z point.

8. Delay P milliseconds at the hole bottom (spindle remains rotation).

9. Exit upward rapidly to the point R (G99) or B (G98).

**Attention**

1. The drilling axis must be the Z axis.

2. If the movement amount of Z, Q, and K are zero, the command is not executed.

3. The G83 command data is saved as modal data.

4. Before using the command of G83, use the corresponding M command to rotate the spindle.

**Example**

Conduct drilling of the hole as shown in the figure below:
%3347

N10 G55 G00 X0 Y0 Z80

N15 Y25

N20 G98 G83 G91 X20 G90 R40 P2 Q-10 K5 G91 Z-43 F100 L2

N30 G90 G00 X0 Y0 Z80

N40 M30

N10 G55 G00 X0 Y0 Z80
12.1.11 Tapping Cycle (G84)

**Description**

The command G84 and G74 works on the same principle. In the G84 mode, the tool taps to the hole bottom with the spindle rotation in the clockwise direction and then goes back with the spindle rotation in the counter clockwise direction. See the figure below:

![Diagram of Tapping Cycle (G84)](image)

The command G84 and G74 works

**Format**

\[
\text{G84 X}_Y\_Z\_R\_Q\_P\_F\_L\_H\_J\_;
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the current tool position to the hole for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole bottom for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the hole bottom to the point R for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The absolute position of the point R for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the point R to the initial plane for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The amount of each feed during segment tapping. Leave it blank in the H2 mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration that the tool remains at the hole bottom. Unit: millisecond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Define thread lead.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
During rigid tapping, the value of feed speed (F) specified in the programming is invalid. The feed speed along the tapping axis is derived from:

\[ \text{feed speed} = \text{spindle speed} \times \text{thread lead} \]

**Tapping mode**

C axis tapping: take the servo spindle as the C axis, and conduct tapping by interpolation, to achieve high-speed high-precision tapping.

**Attention**

1. The tapping axis must be the Z axis.
2. The point Z must be lower than the plane of point R; otherwise, an alarm will be reported.
3. The G84 command data is saved as modal data.
4. When the motion amount of Z is zero, the cycle is not executed.
5. During forward tapping, the operations on feed rate adjustment, spindle rate adjustment, and feed hold is invalid during tapping.
6. Before executing the tapping command G84, change the control mode of the spindle servo motor from speed control to the position control by using the STOC command. After tapping, you may use the CTOS command to change back to the speed control mode and use the servo spindle as a common spindle.
7. Before using the command of G84, use the corresponding M command to rotate the spindle in the clockwise direction.
8. After calling the rigid tapping G84, the programmer must restore the original feed speed; otherwise, the feed speed will be the rigid tapping speed (s*pitch).
9. The rotation or zoom command is not supported during rigid tapping (The limitation is for all fixed cycles).
Example

N10 G92 X0 Y0 Z80

N15 M03 S300

G108

N20 G98 G84 X0 Y0 Z-15 R10 P2000 F1

G109

N30 G90 G0 X0 Y0 Z80

N40 M30
12.1.12 Boring Cycle (G85)

**Description**

The command is used to bore the holes which have low requirement for precision. The operation specified by G85 is as shown below:

![Diagram of Boring Cycle](image)

**Format**

(G98/G99) G85 X_ Y_ Z_ R_ F_ L_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the current tool position to the hole for incremental programming (G91). UW programming is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole bottom for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the hole bottom to the point R for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The absolute position of the point R for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the point R to the initial plane for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Cutting feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The repeat count (Generally used for multi-hole machining to simplify programming. It is optional when L=1.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operation procedure**

1. The tool moves rapidly to the point B over the hole center.

2. Move rapidly to the point R, close to the workpiece.
3. Conduct boring downward at the speed of \( F \).

4. Move to the point \( Z \) at the hole bottom.

5. Exit upward rapidly to the point \( R \) (the spindle remains rotation).

6. Exit upward rapidly to the point \( B \) in the G98 mode.

**Attention**

1. The boring axis must be the \( Z \) axis.

2. The point \( Z \) must be lower than the plane of point \( R \); otherwise, an alarm will be reported.

3. If the motion amount of \( Z \), \( Q \), and \( K \) are zero, the cycle is not executed.

4. The G85 command data is saved as modal data.

5. Before using the command of G85, use the corresponding M command to rotate the spindle.

**Example**

Conduct boring of the holes as shown in the figure below:

```
%3351
N10 G92 X0 Y0 Z80
N15 M03 S600
N20 G98 G85 G91 X20 Y15 G90 R20 Z-3 L2 F100
```
N30 G90 G00 X0 Y0 Z80

N40 M30
12.1.13 Boring Cycle (G86)

**Description**

The operation specified by G86 is similar as G81. In the G86 mode, the spindle stops at the hole bottom and the tool exits rapidly. The command is used to bore the holes which have low requirement for precision.

**Format**

\[(G98/G99) \text{G86} \ X_\ Y_\ Z_\ R_\ F_\ L_;\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the current tool position to the hole for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole bottom for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the hole bottom to the point R for incremental programming (G91)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The absolute position of the point R for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the point R to the initial plane for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Cutting feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The repeat count (Generally used for multi-hole machining to simplify programming. It is optional when L=1.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operation procedure**

1. The tool moves rapidly to the point B over the hole center.
2. Move rapidly to the point R, close to the workpiece.
3. Conduct boring downward at the speed of F.
4. Reach the hole bottom of point Z.
5. The spindle stops rotation.
6. Exit upward rapidly to the point R (G99) or B (G98).
7. The spindle restores clockwise rotation.

**Attention**

1. If the movement amount of Z is zero, the command is not executed.
2. The G86 command data is saved as modal data.
3. The boring axis must be the Z axis.

4. The point Z must be lower than the plane of point R; otherwise, an alarm will be reported.

**Example**

Conduct boring of the hole as shown in the figure below:

![Diagram showing boring process](image)

%3353; Reaming with a reamer

\[
N10 \ G92 \ X0 \ Y0 \ Z80
\]

\[
N15 \ G98 \ G86 \ G90 \ X20 \ Y15 \ R20 \ Z-2 \ F200
\]

\[
N20 \ X40 \ Y30
\]

\[
N30 \ G90 \ G00 \ X0 \ Y0 \ Z80
\]

\[
N40 \ M30
\]
12.1.14 Anti-Boring Cycle (G87)

**Description**

The instruction is generally used to bore holes which are smaller at the upper part and larger at the lower part. The hole bottom point Z is generally above the reference point R, which is different from other instructions.

\[
\text{Initial point} \quad \text{Offset (I, J)} \\
\text{Point Z} \quad \text{Positioning point R} \\
\text{Point R} \quad \text{Reverse offset (I, J)}
\]

**Format**

(G98/G99) G87X_Y_Z_R_I_J_P_F_L;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The absolute position the hole for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the current tool position to the hole for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole bottom along Z axis for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the hole bottom to the point R for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The absolute position of the point R along Z axis for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the point R to the initial plane for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Offset value along X axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Offset value along Y axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration that the tool remains at the hole bottom. Unit: millisecond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Cutting feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The repeat count (Generally used for multi-hole)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
machining, and therefore X or Y is incremental value. It is optional when L=1.)
**Operation procedure**

1. The tool moves rapidly to the point B over the hole center.
2. The spindle conducts orientation and stops rotation.
3. The boring tool rapidly moves away from the tool nose with the distance specified by I or J.
4. Move rapidly to the point R.
5. Move rapidly in the positive direction of the tool nose with the distance specified by I or J, and the tool moves back to the hole center specified by X, Y.
6. The spindle rotates in the clockwise direction.
7. Conduct boring upward at the speed of F, to the point Z at the hole bottom.
8. Remain at the hole bottom for P milliseconds (The spindle remains rotation).
9. The spindle conducts orientation and stops rotation.
10. The boring tool rapidly moves away from the tool nose with the distance specified by I or J.
11. Exit upward rapidly to the point B (G98).
12. Move rapidly in the positive direction of the tool nose with the distance specified by I or J, and the tool moves back to the hole center point B.
13. The spindle restores the clockwise rotation.

**Attention**

1. The boring axis must be the Z axis.
2. If the movement amount of Z is zero, the command is not executed.
3. The point Z must be higher than the plane of point R; otherwise, an alarm will be reported.
4. The G87 command data is saved as modal data.
5. Only G98 can be used for G87.
6. Before using the command of G87, use the corresponding M command to rotate the spindle.
Example

%3355

N10 G92 X0 Y0 Z80

N15 M03 S600

N20 G00 Y15 F200

N25 G98

G87 G91

X20 I5 R-83 P2000 Z23 L2

N30 G90 G00 X0 Y0 Z80 M05

N40 M30
12.1.15 Boring Cycle (Manual Boring) (G88)

Description

Before boring, this instruction memories the initial point B or reference point R. When the boring tool automatically processes to the hole bottom, the machine stops. You may manually change the operation mode to "Manual", and move the tool upward to the point B or R, and avoid the workpiece. Then the operation mode is changed back to the automatic operation mode. Start the program again, and the tool returns back to the point B or R. This instruction is generally used for precise boring with milling machines, without calling the spindle exact stop function.

Format

\[ \text{G98 (G99) G88 X}_\_ \text{Y}_\_ \text{Z}_\_ \text{R}_\_ \text{P}_\_ \text{F}_\_ \text{L}_\_ \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the current tool position to the hole for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole bottom along axis Z for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the hole bottom to the point R for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The absolute position of the point R along Z axis for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the point R to the initial plane for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration that the tool remains at the hole bottom. Unit: millisecond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Boring feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The repeat count (Generally used for multi-hole machining, and therefore X or Y is incremental value.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Operation procedure

1. The tool moves rapidly to the point B over the hole center.
2. Move rapidly to the point R, close to the workpiece surface.
3. Conduct boring downward at the speed of F, to the point Z at the hole bottom.
4. Remain at the hole bottom for P seconds (The spindle remains rotation).
5. The spindle stops rotation.
6. Manually move the tool until it is over the point R (G99) or B (G98).
7. Press Start in the auto operation mode, the tool rapidly moves to the point R (G99) or B (G98).
8. The spindle restores the clockwise rotation.

Attention

1. The boring axis must be the Z axis.
2. If the movement amount of Z is zero, the command is not executed.
3. The point Z must be lower than the plane of point R; otherwise, an alarm will be reported.
4. The G88 command data is saved as modal data.
5. If G99 is used, manually move the tool to the place over the point of R.
6. If G98 is used, manually move the tool to the place over the point of B.
7. Before using the command of G88, use the corresponding M command to rotate the spindle.
Example

%3357; Drilling with a single-margin boring tool

N10 G54
N12 M03 S600
N15 G00 X0 Y0 Z80
N20 G98 G88 G91 X20 Y15 R-42 P2000 Z-40 L2 F100
N30 G00 G90 X0 Y0 Z80
N40 M30
12.1.16 Boring Cycle (G89)

Description

This operation specified by the command G89 is almost the same as that of G86. In the G89 mode, the spindle pauses at the hole bottom. Before specifying G89, use auxiliary function the M command to rotate the spindle. When the G89 command and M command are specified in the same block, the system executes the M command while the first positioning movement is performing, and then conducts the next boring. If the repeat count L is specified, the system executes the M command only for the first boring hole.

The operation specified by G89 is as shown below:

This cycle is used for boring.

Format

(G98/G99) G89 X_ Y_ Z_ R_ P_ F_ L;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Y</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the current tool position to the hole for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The absolute position of the hole bottom for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the hole bottom to the point R for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The absolute position of the point R for absolute programming (G90), or the distance from the point R to the initial plane for incremental programming (G91).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration that the tool remains at the hole bottom. Unit: millisecond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Cutting feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The repeat count (Generally used for multi-hole machining, and therefore X or Y is an incremental value.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attention

1. The boring axis must be the Z axis.
2. The point Z must be lower than the plane of point R; otherwise, an alarm will be reported.
3. The G89 command data is saved as modal data.
4. G89 is similar as G86, but with a pause at the hole bottom.
5. If the movement amount of Z is zero, this command is not executed.
6. Before using the command of G89, use the corresponding M command to rotate the spindle.

Example

M3 S1000; The spindle starts rotation.

G90 G99 G89 X300 Y-250 Z-150 R-120 P1000 F120; Conduct positioning, and conduct boring for hole 1, return to the point R and then pauses at the hole bottom for one second

Y-550; Conduct positioning, and conduct boring for hole 2; return to the point R

Y-750; Conduct positioning, and conduct boring for hole 3; return to the point R

X1000; Conduct positioning, and conduct boring for hole 4; return to the point R

Y-550; Conduct positioning, and conduct boring for hole 5; return to the point R

G98 Y-750; Conduct positioning, and conduct boring for hole 5; return to the initial plane

G80 G28 G91 X0 Y0 Z0; Cancel boring and return to the reference point

M5; The spindle stops rotation.
12.1.17 Cancel Fixed Cycle (G80)

**Description**
This command is used to cancel the fixed cycle for drilling.

**Format**
```
G80
```

**Attention**
1. Cancel all fixed cycles for the drilling and then restore the normal operation.
2. Cancel the R and Z planes.
3. Other drilling parameters are also canceled.
12.1.18 Arc Groove Cycle (Type 1) (G181)

**Description**

This command is used to process the grooves arranged according to an arc. The groove width is defined by the tool diameter.

**Format**

(G98/G99) G181 R_ Z_ N_ K_ X_ Y_ I_ A_ B_ F_ Q_ V_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the reference point R for absolute programming, or the distance from reference point R to the initial plane for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the groove bottom for absolute programming, or the incremental value from the groove bottom to the reference point R for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>The number of grooves (It is optional when N=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>The length of the groove.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>The center of the arc formed by the grooves. The first axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value relative to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>The center of the arc formed by the grooves. The second axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value relative to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The radius of the arc formed by the grooves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Start angle (-180 to 180 degrees, positive in the CCW direction and negative in the CW direction. It is optional when A=0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 12. Fixed Cycle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Incremental angle (It is optional when B=360/N. A positive B value indicates the milling in the CCW direction; a negative B value indicates the milling in the CW direction.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Milling speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The maximum feed depth each time (It is optional when Q= groove depth, cutting to the bottom for a time).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Tool radius.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Parameter graph

![Diagram](image)

#### Operation procedure

1. Select a random start point from which the tool may move to each groove without any collision.

2. Go to the reference position R over the near-end of the first groove from the start point. The near-end indicates the end near to the center of the arc groove. The groove specified by the start angle A will be processed firstly.

3. Feed downward at the milling feed rate to the defined depth, and then conduct milling back and forth until the bottom is machined. Conduct deep feed at the groove end.

4. On the application axis (generally Z axis), exit the tool to the reference point R. Select the shortest path to rapidly move to the end of the next groove, and conduct milling back and forth until the bottom is machined.

5. After completing the last groove, exit the tool to the initial point B or the reference point R based on the current modal G98 or G99,
and then the cycle ends.

**Attention**

1. The groove number N must be a non-negative integer. If not, the negative symbol (-) will be ignored, and the number will be rounded.

2. The maximum feed depth is specified by the value of Q. If the groove depth is not divisible by Q, the final cut depth will be less than Q.

3. The milling direction for each groove is related to the symbol of B. If the value of B is positive, the system starts the milling from the first groove to the last in the CCW direction; if the value of B is negative, the system starts the milling in the CW direction. If B is not specified, the system will automatically derive B from $B = 360/N$, and conduct milling in the CCW direction.

4. The value of K, I, and Q should be non-negative values. If not, the system will ignore the negative symbol.

5. Rotate the spindle before executing the cycle. For alarm information, see section 12.1.26.
Example

Conduct milling for four rectangle grooves as shown in the figure below: Groove length 30 mm; groove depth 23 mm; feed depth 6 mm

%0526

N10  G54 X0 Y0 Z5
N20  G17 G90
N30  T10
N40  M06
N50  M03 S600
N60  G181 R0 Z-23 N30 Y45 I20 A45 B90 F100 Q6 V5
N70  M30

Conduct milling for four rectangle
12.1.19 Arc Groove Cycle (Type 2) (G182)

Description

The instruction is used to process grooves which are arranged in an annular array. The longitudinal shaft of these grooves turn up radially. The instruction is different from G181, as the groove width can be specified by a parameter, but not be defined by the tool diameter.

This cycle can be specified for rough and finish machining.

Format

\[(G98/G99)G182 \text{ R Z N K W X Y I A B F} \text{ Q E O H U P C D V} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the reference point R for absolute programming, or the distance from reference point R to the initial plane for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the groove bottom for absolute programming, or the incremental value from the groove bottom to the reference point R for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>The number of grooves (It is optional when N=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>The length of the groove.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>The groove width (It is optional when W= tool diameter).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>The center of the arc formed by the grooves. The first axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value relative to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 12. Fixed Cycle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Y</strong></td>
<td>The center of the arc formed by the grooves. The second axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value relative to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I</strong></td>
<td>The radius of the arc formed by the grooves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td>Start angle (-180 to 180 degrees, positive in the CCW direction and negative in the CW direction. It is optional when A=0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td>Incremental angle (It is optional when B=360/N. A positive B value indicates the milling in the CCW direction; a negative B value indicates the milling in the CW direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F</strong></td>
<td>Milling speed for rough machining.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Q</strong></td>
<td>The maximum feed depth for rough machining each time (It is optical when Q=groove depth -the depth of groove bottom left for finish machining).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E</strong></td>
<td>The finish allowance at the edge of the groove (It is optional when E=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td>The finish allowance in the groove bottom (It is optional when O=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>H</strong></td>
<td>The maximum feed depth for finish machining (It is optional when H=Q).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U</strong></td>
<td>Feed speed for finish machining (It is optional when U=F).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>P</strong></td>
<td>Spindle speed for finish machining (It is optional when P=spindle speed before the cycle or default spindle speed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
<td>The direction for milling each groove (It is optional when C=3) 0: milling in the same direction with the spindle rotation; 1: milling in the reversed direction with the spindle rotation; 2: milling in G02 direction; 3: milling in G03 direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D</strong></td>
<td>1: rough machining 2: finish machining (It is optional when D=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>V</strong></td>
<td>Tool radius.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Before entering the cycle mode, you need to use the command to enable spindle rotation. The system will calculate the reasonable milling direction based on the spindle rotation direction (M03/M04) and the command. See the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milling direction (Parameter C)</th>
<th>Execute M03/M04 before the cycle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0: same direction</td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1: reversed direction</td>
<td>G02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: in G02 direction</td>
<td>G02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: in G03 direction</td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left blank</td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Select the start point, a random start point from which the tool may move to each groove without any collision.

2. Go to the reference point R over the first groove. The groove specified by the start angle \( A \) will be processed firstly.

3. **Rough machining (D=1):**

   Starting at the groove end, the tool conducts milling from the middle part to the margin and from the groove surface to the finish allowance in the milling direction specified by \( C \). Each time the tool feeds at the same point of the groove end until it reaches finish allowance in the groove bottom.

**Finish machining (D=2):**

Conduct finish machining for the groove wall and then the groove bottom. Conduct milling from the middle part to the defined groove margin in the milling direction specified by the parameter \( C \), and then back to the the same start position, conduct milling downward to the groove bottom.
4. After completing a groove, exits the tool to the reference point R. Rapidly move to the near-end of the next groove, and repeat step 3 until completing the last groove.

5. Exits the tool to the initial point B or the reference point R with G98 or G99, and then the cycle ends.

1. The tool radius cannot exceed the specified groove width $W$; otherwise, an alarm will be reported.

2. The groove number $N$ must be a non-negative integer. If not, the system will ignore the negative symbol, and conduct rounding for the non-integer.

3. $Q$ and $H$ both specify the maximum feed depth. If the groove depth is not divisible by $Q$ or $H$, the final cut depth will be less than $Q$ or $H$.

4. The milling direction for each groove is specified by the parameter $C$. The milling direction between grooves is specified by the parameter $B$. If the value of $B$ is positive, the system starts the milling from the first groove to the last in the CCW direction; if the value of $B$ is negative, the system starts the milling in the CW direction. If $B$ is not specified, the system will automatically derives $B$ from $B=360/N$, and conduct milling in the CCW direction.

5. The values of parameter $K$, $W$, $I$, $E$, $O$, $H$ and $Q$ should be non-negative values. If the value is negative, the system will ignore the negative symbol.

6. Rotate the spindle Before executing the cycle. The finish allowance ($E$) specified for the groove margin cannot exceed half of the groove width ($W/2$), and the finish allowance ($O$) specified for the groove bottom cannot exceed the groove depth; otherwise, an alarm will be reported. For more alarm information, see section 12.1.26.
Example

Conduct milling for four grooves as shown in the figure below:

Groove length 30 mm; groove width 15 mm; groove depth 23 mm; finish allowance 0.5 mm; milling direction G02; feed depth for rough machining 6 mm; tool radius: 5 mm

%0527

N10 G54 G17 G90

N20 T10

N30 M06

N40 M03 S600

N50 G182R5Z-23N4K30X40Y45W15I20A45B90F100Q6E0.5O0.5C2 V5

N60 M30
12.1.20 Circumference Groove Milling Cycle (G183)

Description

This cycle is used to process circumference grooves distributed in a circle shape. You may specify roughing, finishing or comprehensive machining.

Format

\[(G98/G99)G183R_Z_N_K_W_X_Y_I_A_B_F_Q_E_O_H_U_P_C_D_V\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the reference point R for absolute programming, or the distance from reference point R to the initial plane for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the groove bottom for absolute programming, or the incremental value from the groove bottom to the reference point R for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>The number of grooves (It is optional when N=1 ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>The angle of groove length (0 to 360 degrees. Unit: degree).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>The width of the groove (It is optional when W= tool diameter ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>The center of the circle rounded by the grooves. The first axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>The center of the circle rounded by the grooves. The second axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The radius of the circle rounded by the grooves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Start angle (-180 to 180 degrees, positive in the CCW direction and negative in the CW direction. It is optional when A=0.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Incremental angle (It is optional when B=360/N ; a positive B value indicates the milling in the CCW direction while a negative B value indicates the milling in the CW direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Milling speed during rough machining.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The maximum feed depth for each time during rough machining (It is optional when Q= groove depth - finishing allowance of the groove bottom).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>The finishing allowance of the groove margin (It is optional when E=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>The finishing allowance in the groove bottom (It is optional when O=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>The feed rate for finish machining (It is optional when U=F).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The spindle speed for finish machining (It is optional when P= the spindle speed before cycle).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>The direction for milling each groove (It is optional when C=3) 0: milling in the same direction with the spindle rotation; 1: milling in the reversed direction with the spindle rotation; 2: milling in G02 direction; 3: milling in G03 direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Machining type (It is optional when D=1) 1: rough machining; 2: finish machining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Tool radius.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Before entering the cycle mode, you need to use the command to enable spindle rotation. The system will calculate the reasonable milling direction (M03/M04) based on the spindle rotation and the command. See the table below:

### Milling Direction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milling Direction (Parameter C)</th>
<th>Execute M03/M04 before the cycle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0: same direction</td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1: reversed direction</td>
<td>G02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: in G02 direction</td>
<td>G02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: in G03 direction</td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left blank</td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Operation procedure

1. During the cycle, use G00 to move to the reference plane R.

2. Conduct milling for the current groove from middle part to the edge. The operation procedure is similar as that of G182.

3. After completing a groove, exit the tool to the reference plane and move to the next groove.

4. After completing all grooves, exit the tool with the G98 or G99 command, and then the cycle ends.
Example

Conduct milling for three grooves shown in the figure below:

Circle center: (X60, Y60); radius on the XY plane: 42 mm; groove width: 15 mm; groove length angle: 70 degrees; groove depth: 23 mm; start angle: 0 degree; incremental angle: 120 degrees; finishing allowance on the groove contour: 0.5 mm; feed depth: 6 mm; tool radius 5 mm

The spindle speed and feed rate for rough and finish machining are the same. The finish machining is completed with one cut.

See the figure below:

N10 G54 G17 G90

N20 T10

N30 M06

N40 M03 S600
N50  G00  X60  Y60  Z5

N60  G183R2Z-23N3K70W15X60Y60I42A70F120F100Q60.5Q0.5V5

N70  M30
12.1.21 Rectangular Groove Cycle (G184)

**Description**

This cycle is used for the rough and finish machining of rectangular grooves with rounded corners.

**Format**

(G98/G99)G184R_Z_K_W_X_Y_I_A_F_Q_E_O_H_U_P_C_D_V_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the reference point R for absolute programming, or the distance from reference point R to the initial plane for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the groove bottom for absolute programming, or the incremental value from the groove bottom to the reference point R for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>The length of the groove.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>The width of the groove.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>The center of the groove. The first axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>The center of the groove. The second axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The arc radius of the rounded corner (It can be left blank or specified to 0 when I=W/2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>The angle formed by the long side of the rectangle groove and the first positive axis (It is optional when A=0.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Milling speed during rough machining.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The maximum feed depth for each time during rough machining (It is optional when Q= groove depth-finishing allowance of the groove bottom).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>The finishing allowance of the groove margin (It is optional when E=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>The finishing allowance of the groove bottom (It is optional when O=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>The maximum feed rate for finish machining (It is optional when U=Q ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>The feed rate for finish machining (It is optional when U=F ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The spindle speed for finish machining (It is optional when P= the spindle speed before cycle or the default spindle speed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>The direction for milling each groove (It is optional when C=3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0: milling in the same direction with the spindle rotation; 1: milling in the reversed direction with the spindle rotation; 2: milling in G02 direction; 3: milling in G03 direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Machining type (It is optional when D=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 1: rough machining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 2: finish machining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The tool radius.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Before entering the cycle mode, you need to use the command to enable spindle rotation. The system will calculate the reasonable milling direction based on the spindle rotation direction (M03/M04) and the command. See the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milling Direction (Parameter C)</th>
<th>Execute M03/M04 before the cycle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0: same direction</td>
<td>M03 spindle CW G03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1: reversed direction</td>
<td>M04 spindle CCW G02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: in G02 direction</td>
<td>M03 spindle CW G02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: in G03 direction</td>
<td>M03 spindle CW G03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left blank</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Select a random start point from which the tool may move to each groove without any collision.

2. **Rough machining (D=1):**

   Go to the center of the long side of the groove with G00(reserve the finishing allowance for the groove margin). The tool feeds downward with the depth specified by \( Q \), and then conducts milling from the margin to the center for the upper part of the groove in the milling direction specified by \( C \). Then backing to the same start position, the tool conducts milling from the groove surface to the groove bottom (reserve the finishing allowance).

**Finish machining (D=2):**

Go to the center of the long side of the groove with G00
(reserve the finishing allowance for the groove margin). The tool feeds downward with the depth specified by \( H \), and then conducts milling from the center to the defined margin for the groove surface in the milling direction specified by \( C \). After that, the tool goes back to the same point, moves to the surface for milling the finishing allowance, from the surface to the bottom in the direction specified by \( C \).

3. After machining, exit the tool to the initial plane or the reference plane based on the current modal G98 or G99, and then the cycle ends.

**Attention**

1. This cycle requires milling tool with face tooth.

2. The maximum feed depth for rough and finish machining is specified by the parameter \( Q \) or \( H \) respectively. If the groove depth is not divisible by \( Q \) or \( H \), the final cut depth will be less than \( Q \) or \( H \).

3. The values of N, K, W, I, E, O, Q and H should be non-negatives. If the specified value is a negative value, the system will ignore the negative symbol.

4. For the information about alarms, see section 12.1.26.

5. If the specified groove width is greater than the groove length, the system will automatically exchange them and rotate to the expected position.

6. The parameter \( C \) specifies the milling direction, like G182.

7. You need to use the command to enable spindle rotation before entering the cycle mode.

**Example**

Conduct milling for the groove as shown in the figure below. Dimension of the groove:

- Length: 60 mm; width: 40 mm; radius of the rounded arc: 8 mm; depth: 17.5 mm; angle between the groove and the X axis: 0 degree; finishing allowance on the groove margin: 0.75 mm; finishing allowance on the groove bottom: 0.2 mm; groove center: X60Y40; feed depth: 4 mm; tool radius 5 mm

Only rough machining is required.
%0526

N10 G54 G90 G17

N20 T20

N30 M06

N40 M04 S600

N50 G00 X60 Y40 Z5

N60 G98G184R5Z-17.5K60W40X60Y40I8F120Q4E0.75O0.2D1V5

N70 M30
12.1.22 Circular Groove Cycle (G185)

**Description**

This cycle is used for rough or finish machining for circular grooves.

**Format**

(G98/G99)G185R_Z_X_Y_I_ F_ Q_E_O_H_U_P_C_D_V_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the reference point R for absolute programming, or the distance from reference point R to the initial plane for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the groove bottom for absolute programming, or the incremental value from the groove bottom to the reference point R for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>The center of the groove. The first axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>The center of the groove. The second axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The radius of the circular groove.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Milling speed during rough machining.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The maximum feed depth for each time during rough machining (It is optional when Q= groove depth-finishing allowance of the groove bottom).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E: The finishing allowance of the groove margin (It is optional when E=0).

O: The finishing allowance of the groove bottom (It is optional when O=0).

H: The maximum feed rate for finish machining (It is optional when H=Q).

U: The feed rate for finish machining (It is optional when U=F).

P: The spindle speed for finish machining (It is optional when P= the spindle speed before cycle or the default spindle speed).

C: The direction for milling each groove (It is optional when C=3)
   0: milling in the same direction with the spindle rotation;
   1: milling in the reversed direction with the spindle rotation;
   2: milling in G02 direction;
   3: milling in G03 direction

D: Machining type (It is optional when D=1).
   1: rough machining; 2: finish machining

V: Tool radius.

**Parameter graph**

**Milling direction**

Before entering the cycle mode, you need to use the command to enable spindle rotation. The system will calculate the reasonable milling direction based on the spindle rotation direction (M03/M04) and the command. See the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milling Direction (Parameter C)</th>
<th>Execute M03/M04 before the cycle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M03 spindle CW</td>
<td>M03 spindle CW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0: same direction</td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1: reversed direction</td>
<td>G02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Operation procedure

1. Select a random start point from which the tool may move to each groove without any collision.

2. **Rough machining (D=1):**
   
   Go to the center of the long side of the groove with G00 (reserve the finishing allowance for the groove margin). The tool feeds downward with the depth specified by \( Q \), and then conducts milling from the margin to the center for the upper part of the groove in the milling direction specified by \( C \). Then backing to the same start position, the tool conducts milling from the groove surface to the groove bottom (reserve the finishing allowance).

**Finish machining (D=2):**

Go to the center of the long side of the groove with G00. (reserve the finishing allowance for the groove margin). The tool feeds downward with the depth specified by \( H \), and then conducts milling from the center to the defined margin for the groove surface in the milling direction specified by \( C \). After that, the tool goes back to the same point, moves to the surface for milling the finishing allowance, from the surface to the bottom in the direction specified by \( C \).

3. After machining, exit the tool to the initial plane or the reference plane with the command G98 or G99, and then the cycle ends.

**Attention**

1. For the information about alarms, see section 12.1.26.

2. The maximum feed depth for rough and finish machining is specified by the parameter \( Q \) or \( H \) respectively. If the groove depth is not divisible by \( Q \) or \( H \), the final cut depth will be less than \( Q \) or \( H \).

3. The values of \( I, E, O,Q, \) and \( H \) should be non-negatives. If the specified value is a negative value, the system will ignore the negative symbol.

4. The parameter \( C \) specifies the milling direction, like G182.
Example

You need to use the command

to enable spindle rotation before entering the cycle mode.

Conduct milling for the groove with the following specifications:

Circle center: X50 Y50; radius: 100 mm; depth: 50 mm; finishing allowance on the groove bottom and margin: 2 mm and 1.5 mm respectively; feed depth for rough machining: 4 mm; tool radius: 5 mm

\[ G54 \ X0 \ Y0 \ Z40 \]

\[ G17 \ G90 \]

\[ T10 \]

\[ M06 \]

\[ M03 \ S650 \]

\[ G99 \ G185 \ R0 \ Z-50 \ X50 \ Y50 \ I100 \ F300 \ Q4 \ E1.5 \ O2 \ V5D1; \] rough machining

\[ X50 \ Y50 \ I100 \ P800 \ H1.5 \ D2; \] finish machining

\[ M30 \]

5. You need to use the command
12.1.23 Face Milling Cycle (G186)

**Description**
This cycle can be used to conduct milling for any rectangular end face. The cycle for rough machining (perform multi-step reaming from surface to finishing allowance) and finish machining (finish the end face) is different.

**Format**

\[(G98/G99)G186R_{Z}_{N}_{W}_{X}_{Y}_{I}_{A}_{F}_{Q}_{J}_{O}_{H}_{K}_{U}_{P}_{C}_{D}_{V}_{-}\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the reference point R for absolute programming, or the distance from reference point R to the initial plane for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the groove bottom for absolute programming, or the incremental value from the groove bottom to the reference point R for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>The first axis length of the workpiece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>The second axis length of the workpiece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X, Y</td>
<td>The start position. The first axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, or the incremental value to the current point during incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The safety margin in the milling direction (It is optional when I= tool radius).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>The angle formed by the long side of the end face and the first positive axis (It is optional when A=0 ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Milling speed during rough machining.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The maximum feed depth for each time during rough machining (It is optional when Q= groove depth-finishing allowance of the groove bottom).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>The milling width during rough machining (It is optional when J= tool radius x 80%).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>The finishing allowance of the workpiece bottom (It is optional when O=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>The maximum feed depth during finish machining (It is optional when H=Q).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>The cutting width during rough machining (It is optional when K= tool radius x 80%).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>The milling speed for finish machining (It is optional when U=F).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The spindle speed for finish machining (It is optional when P= the spindle speed before cycle or the default spindle speed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>The direction for milling each groove (It is optional when C=3) 0: milling in the same direction with the spindle rotation; 1: milling in the reversed direction with the spindle rotation; 2: milling in G02 direction; 3: milling in G03 direction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| D  | Machining type (It is optional and D=1 by default)  
- 1: rough machining  
- 2: finish machining |
| V  | The tool radius. |

- **C=0, D=1, bidirectional machining along the X axis**

**Basic description**

![Diagram of machining process]

---

222
• C=1, D=1, bidirectional machining along the Y axis

• C=2, D=1, unidirectional machining along the X axis

• C=3, D=1, unidirectional machining along the Y axis

Note: The figures above show the milling cycle (rough machining) only for the end face of the G17 plane. The cycle for G18/G19 is similar, and
that for the finish and comprehensive machining (D=2) is also similar.

1. The values of N, W, I, O, Q, J, H and K should be non-negatives. If the specified value is a negative value, the system will ignore the negative symbol.

Attention

2. For the feed width (specified by J/K) or the feed depth (specified by Q/H), the final cut will be less than the feed width or the feed depth if the feed rate is not divisible by them.

3. Before executing the cycle, use the command to enable the spindle rotation.

4. For the information about alarms, see section 12.1.26.

Example

Conduct milling for a rectangular end face, with the following end dimension and relative parameters:

Start plane: 10 mm; reference plane: 2 mm, only rough machining, each milling width: 10 mm; each feed depth: 6 mm; total milling depth: 11 mm; milling start point (100, 100); end face dimension: 60 mm x 40 mm; safety margin in the milling direction: 5 mm; bidirectional milling along the X axis; feed rate on the surface: 500 mm/min; tool radius: 5 mm.

%1018

N10  G54 X0 Y0 Z20
N20  G17 G90
N30  T10
N40  M06
N50  M03 S650
N60  G00 X0 Y0 Z20
N70  G99 G186 Z-11 R0 N60 W40 X100 Y100 I5 F500 Q6 J10 V5
N80  M30
### 12.1.24 Rectangular Boss Cycle (G188)

**Description**

This cycle is used to conduct machining for rectangular boss of arbitrary size on a plane. The rectangular boss may have rounded corners. You may select roughing, finishing or comprehensive machining as required.

![Rectangular Boss Cycle Diagram](image)

**Format**

```
(G98/G99)G188R_Z_N_W_X_Y_J_K_I_A_F_O_H_U_P_C_D_V_
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the reference point R for absolute programming, or the distance from reference point R to the initial plane for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the boss bottom for absolute programming, or the incremental value from the boss bottom to the reference point R for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>The length of the rectangular boss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>The width of the rectangular boss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>The center of the rectangular boss. The first axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>The center of the rectangular boss. The second axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>The length of the rough rectangular boss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>The width of the rough rectangular boss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The radius of the rounded corner in the rectangular boss (It is optional when I=W/2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>The angle formed by the long side of the rectangular boss and the first positive axis (It is optional when A=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>The milling speed for rough machining.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The maximum feed depth for each rough machining (It is optional when Q = groove depth - finishing allowance at the groove bottom).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>The finishing allowance at the boss margin (It is optional when E=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>The finishing allowance at the boss bottom (It is optional when O=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>The maximum feed depth for finish machining (It is optional when H=Q).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>The feed speed for finish machining (It is optional when U=F).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The spindle speed for finish machining (It is optional when P= the spindle speed before cycle or the default spindle speed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>The milling direction for the boss (It is optional when C=3). 0: milling in the same direction with the spindle rotation; 1: milling in the reversed direction with the spindle rotation; 2: milling in G02 direction; 3: milling in G03 direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Machining type (It is optional and D=1 by default). 1: rough machining; 2: finish machining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Tool radius.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameter graph**

![Parameter graph](image)
Semicircle path for entering and existing

To ensure the tool smoothly moves into the workpiece, the cycle automatically adds a semicircle path when entering and exiting the workpiece. The semicircle radius is determined by the cycle parameters, and the semicircle direction is opposite to the milling direction. For example, if the milling direction is specified by G2, then the added semicircle is in the direction of G3.

Dimension of rough boss

For the machining of workpiece with prior casting, the rough size of rectangular boss, which is symmetrical to the size of the boss with the center(X,Y), may be taken into account.

Milling direction

Before entering the cycle mode, you need to use the command to enable spindle rotation. The system will calculate the reasonable milling direction based on the spindle rotation direction (M03/M04) and the commands. See the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milling Direction</th>
<th>Execute M03/M04 before the cycle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Parameter C)</td>
<td>M03 spindle CW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0: same direction</td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1: reversed direction</td>
<td>G02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: in G02 direction</td>
<td>G02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: in G03 direction</td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left blank</td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operation procedure**

1. Selecting a start point, which must be to the right of the boss in the first positive axis direction of the plane. You need to consider the automatically added semicircle during the cycle.

2. **Rough machining (D=1):**

   Go to the reference plane over the long side of the boss with G00, feed downward with the specified depth, and then in the milling direction, enter the workpiece contour through a semicircle path to conduct milling from the surface to the finishing allowance of the margin, and exit the workpiece contour through a semicircle path in the opposite direction. Use G00 to rapidly move to the start point, and then conduct milling from the groove surface to the finishing allowance of the bottom.

   **Finish machining (D=2):**

   Go to the reference plane over the long side of the boss with G00, feed downward with the specified depth, and then in the milling direction, enter the workpiece contour through a semicircle path to machine the finishing allowance of margin. After that, exit the workpiece contour through a semicircle path in the opposite direction. Use G00 to rapidly move to the start point, feed downward again to machine the finishing allowance of the bottom.

3. After completing the machining, exit the tool to the initial point or the reference point based on the current modal G98 or G99, and then the cycle ends.

**Attention**

1. For the information about alarms, see section 12.1.26.

2. The values of W, J, K, I, O, Q and H should be non-negatives. If the specified value is a negative value, the system will ignore the negative symbol.
3. For the maximum feed depth for rough and finish machining (specified by $Q$ and $H$ respectively), if the feed rate is not divisible, the final cut will be less than $Q$ or $H$.

4. Before executing the cycle, use the command to enable the spindle rotation.

5. If the specified width is greater than the length, the system will automatically exchange them and rotate to the expected position.

Example

Conduct milling for the boss as shown in the figure below:

Dimension: 60 mm x 40 mm; rough dimension: 80 mm x 50 mm; tool radius: 3 mm

```
%1019
G17 G54 G90
T10
M06
M03 S650
G98 G188 R2Z-17.5N60W40X80Y60J80K50I15A10F200Q11E2O1V3
M30
```
### 12.1.25 Circular Boss Cycle (G189)

**Description**

The cycle is used to conduct machining for circular boss with arbitrary size.

![Circular Boss Cycle Diagram]

**Format**

\[(G98/G99)G189R_Z_X_Y_I_J_F_Q_E_O_H_U_P_C_D_V_{-}\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the reference point R for absolute programming, or the distance from reference point R to the initial plane for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>The coordinate value of the boss bottom for absolute programming, or the incremental value from the boss bottom to the reference point R for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>The center of the rectangular boss. The first axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>The center of the rectangular boss. The second axis coordinate of the current plane for absolute programming, and the incremental value to the start point for incremental programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The radius of the circular boss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>The radius of the rough circular boss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>The milling speed for rough machining.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 12. Fixed Cycle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The maximum feed depth for each rough machining (It is optional when ( Q = ) groove depth - finishing allowance at the groove bottom).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>The finishing allowance at the boss margin (It is optional when ( E = 0 )).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>The finishing allowance of the boss bottom (It is optional when ( O = 0 )).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>The maximum feed depth for finish machining (It is optional when ( H = Q )).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>The feed speed for finish machining (It is optional when ( U = F )).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The spindle speed for finish machining (It is optional when ( P = ) the spindle speed before cycle or the default spindle speed).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C        | The milling direction for the grooves (It is optional when \( C = 3 \)).  
0: milling in the same direction with the spindle rotation;  
1: milling in the reversed direction with the spindle rotation;  
2: milling in G02 direction;  
3: milling in G03 direction |
| D        | Machining type (It is optional when \( D = 1 \))  
1: rough machining; 2: finish machining |
| V        | Tool radius. |

**Semicircle path for entering and exiting**

Similar as G188, to ensure the tool smoothly moves into the workpiece, the cycle automatically adds a semicircle path when entering and exiting the workpiece. The semicircle radius is automatically determined by the cycle. The direction of the semicircle is opposite to that of milling.
Dimension of rough boss

Similar as G188, you may set the dimension of the rough boss, with the center (X, Y).

Milling direction

Before entering the cycle mode, you need to use the command to enable spindle rotation. The system will calculate the reasonable milling direction based on the spindle rotation direction (M03/M04) and the commands. See the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milling Direction (Parameter C)</th>
<th>Execute M03/M04 before the cycle</th>
<th>M03 spindle CW</th>
<th>M04 Spindle CCW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0: same direction</td>
<td>G03</td>
<td></td>
<td>G02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1: reversed direction</td>
<td>G02</td>
<td></td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: in G02 direction</td>
<td>G02</td>
<td></td>
<td>G02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: in G03 direction</td>
<td>G03</td>
<td></td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left blank</td>
<td>G03</td>
<td></td>
<td>G03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operation procedure

1. Select a start point, which must be to the right of the boss in the first positive axis direction of the plane. You need to consider the automatically added semicircle during the cycle.

2. **Rough** machining (D=1):

Go to the reference plane over the long side of the boss with G00, feed downward with the specified depth, and then in the milling direction, enter the workpiece contour through a semicircle path to conduct milling from the surface to the finishing allowance of the margin, and exit the workpiece contour through a semicircle path in the opposite direction. Use G00 to rapidly move to the start point, and then conduct milling from the groove surface to the finishing allowance of the bottom.

**Finish** machining (D=2):

Go to the reference plane over the long side of the boss with G00, feed downward with the specified depth, and then in the milling direction, enter the workpiece contour through a semicircle path to machine the finishing allowance of margin. After that, exit the workpiece contour through a semicircle path in the opposite direction. Use G00 to rapidly move to the start point, feed downward again to machine the finishing allowance of the bottom.
3. After **completing** the machining, exits the tool to the initial point or the reference point based on the current modal G98 or G99, and then the cycle ends.

1. For the information about alarms, see section 12.1.26.

**Attention**

2. The values of J, K, I, E, O, Q and H should be non-negatives. If the specified value is a negative value, the system will ignore the negative symbol.

3. For the maximum feed depth for rough and finish machining (specified by Q and H respectively), if the feed rate is not divisible by them, the final cut will be less than Q or H.

4. Before executing the cycle, use the command to enable the spindle rotation.

5. If the specified width is greater than the length, the system will automatically exchange them and rotate to the expected position.

**Example**

Conduct milling for the boss as shown in the figure below:

Rough boss radius: 55 mm; each feed depth: 10 mm; tool radius: 5 mm

```
%1020
G17 G54 G90
T10
M06
M03 S650
G98G189 R2Z-20X60Y70I25J27.5F200Q10E1O1V5
M30
```
12. Fixed Cycle

12.1.26 Alarm Information for Milling Cycle

During fixed cycle, if the system detects an error, an alarm will be reported, and the current cycle execution will be stopped. After you modify the program, the system will proceed to run the ongoing cycle.

This section describes the alarms that may be reported during the milling cycle, and provides alarm analysis and suggestions, based on which you may modify the program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm No.</th>
<th>Alarm Text</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Reasons and Suggestions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>&quot;MILLING CYCLE: TOOL OFFSET NUMBER NOT DEFINED.&quot;</td>
<td>G181, G182, G183, G184, G185, G186, G188, G189</td>
<td>The tool radius V is not specified before executing the cycle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>&quot;MILLING CYCLE: REFERENCE PLANE NOT DEFINED.&quot;</td>
<td>G181, G182, G183, G184, G185, G186, G188, G189</td>
<td>This alarm is reported if R is not specified in the program and the cycle cannot detect the modal R value. This parameter should be specified as it is required when the groove depth is defined in the incremental value or the tool exits to the R plane after the cycle is completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802</td>
<td>&quot;MILLING CYCLE: POSITION OF BOTTOM OF GROOVE NOT DEFINED.&quot;</td>
<td>G181, G182, G183, G184, G185, G186, G188, G189</td>
<td>The groove bottom position must be specified; otherwise, the groove depth cannot be defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803</td>
<td>&quot;MILLING CYCLE: NUMBER OF GROOVE IS SET TO ZERO.&quot;</td>
<td>G181, G182, G183</td>
<td>This alarm is reported when the groove number is set to 0. The number of grooves should be an integer greater than 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Codes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>804</td>
<td>&quot;MILLING CYCLE: GROOVE LENGTH DEFINED TOO SMALL.&quot;</td>
<td>G182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: TOOL RADIUS TOO MUCH.&quot;</td>
<td>G181, G182, G183, G184, G185, G186, G188, G189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806</td>
<td>&quot;MILLING CYCLE: CENTER POSITION OF ARC MADE OF GROOVES.&quot;</td>
<td>G181, G182, G183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>807</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: AR MADE OF GV NOT DEFINED.&quot;</td>
<td>G181, G182, G183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: INTERFER BTWN GROOVE&quot;</td>
<td>G181, G182, G183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: GV NO.&amp;DEF OF AI CONFLICTS&quot;</td>
<td>G181, G182, G183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810</td>
<td>&quot;The maximum feed depth for each time is over large.&quot;</td>
<td>G181, G182, G183, G184, G185, G186, G188, G189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the groove with user-defined width, the length should be greater than the width; otherwise, this alarm is reported.

This alarm is reported when the tool radius is greater than the defined groove length. You may select a milling tool with relative smaller radius for the milling.

This alarm is reported if the arc center is not specified in the program and no related modal position is detected by the cycle.

If there is no modal arc radius value, the radius should be specified in this line; otherwise, this alarm is reported.

Because of the angle formed by the tool radius and the groove, there may be interference among the machined grooves, which may affect the groove contour shape. The system conducts the interference detection before the cycle and provides prompts for you.

This alarm is reported when the groove number or the angle between grooves is defined improperly, e.g. $groove \text{ number } \times \text{ the angle between grooves } > 360$ degrees.

This alarm is reported when the maximum feed depth for each time ($Q$) is greater than the groove depth. You may decrease the value of $Q$. 
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALARM NUMBER</th>
<th>ALARM MESSAGE</th>
<th>CODES</th>
<th>ALARM DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: ROTATE SPDL BEF CYC RUN.&quot;</td>
<td>G181</td>
<td>This alarm is reported when the spindle does not rotate before the cycle. The spindle status is detected before the cycle is executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>&quot;CG OR BOSS CP NOT DEFINED.&quot;</td>
<td>G184</td>
<td>This alarm is reported when the center of the circular groove or boss is not specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: CG OR BOSS R NOT DEFINED.&quot;</td>
<td>G185</td>
<td>This alarm is reported when the radius of the circular groove or boss is not specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: F.ALOW OF MARGIN MUCH.&quot;</td>
<td>G182</td>
<td>The reserved finishing allowance for the margin is too large to complete. You may decrease the finishing allowance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: F.ALOW OF BOTTOM MUCH.&quot;</td>
<td>G182</td>
<td>The reserved finishing allowance for the bottom is too large to complete. You may decrease the finishing allowance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: MAX F.DEP OF FINISH MUCH.&quot;</td>
<td>G182</td>
<td>For finish machining, this alarm is reported if the maximum feed depth for each time (H) is greater than the groove depth. You may decrease the value of H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Codes</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: DIR MILLING ERROR.&quot;</td>
<td>G182, G183, G184, G185, G186, G188, G189</td>
<td>This alarm is reported if the defined milling direction is not supported by the system, that is the value specified for C is not within the allowed range (0, 1, 2, 3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>818</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: DEF OF MACHING TYPE ERROR.&quot;</td>
<td>G182, G183, G184, G185, G186, G188, G189</td>
<td>This alarm is reported if a milling type not supported by the system is defined, that is the value specified for D is not within the allowed range (1, 2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: W.SIZE NOT DEFINED.&quot;</td>
<td>G186</td>
<td>For G186, the dimension of the end face should be specified for the workpiece to be machined, e.g. length and width; otherwise, this alarm is reported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>820</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: ST PT OF MIL NOT DEFINED.&quot;</td>
<td>G186</td>
<td>For G186, the start point for the milling should be specified, generally the lower left corner of the workpiece on the machining plane; otherwise, this alarm is reported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>821</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: SAFETY LMT TOO SMALL.&quot;</td>
<td>G186</td>
<td>For G186, the safety margin should be specified for a good milling effect. Its value cannot be lower than the radius of the milling tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: WID OF RM TOO MUCH.&quot;</td>
<td>G186</td>
<td>For G186, the milling width for rough machining cannot be greater than the tool diameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: WID OF RM TOO MUCH.&quot;</td>
<td>G186</td>
<td>For G186, the milling width for finish machining cannot be greater than the tool diameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: WP SIZE ON BOSS NOT DEF.&quot;</td>
<td>G188, G189</td>
<td>For G189 and G188, the workpiece dimension should be defined; otherwise, this alarm is reported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Message</td>
<td>Alarms</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>826</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: GV/BOSS LEN/WID NOT DEF.&quot;</td>
<td>G181 G182 G183 G184 G188</td>
<td>This alarm is reported if the groove length or width is not specified in this line or the related modal value of the groove length cannot be detected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>829</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: CR OF REC.GV/B OSS MUCH.&quot;</td>
<td>G184 G188</td>
<td>For 184 or 188, the rounded corner can be defined, but the arc radius cannot be greater than $\frac{\text{long side}}{2}$; otherwise, this alarm is reported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>830</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: WP SIZE ON BOSS&lt;MAC SIZE.&quot;</td>
<td>G188 G189</td>
<td>For G189 and G188, the rough boss dimension should be greater than the contour dimension; otherwise, this alarm is reported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873</td>
<td>&quot;M-CYC: TOOL RAD CANNOT BE 0.&quot;</td>
<td>G181 G182 G183 G184 G185 G186 G188 G189</td>
<td>The parameter $V$ indicates the compensation number in the tool compensation table. The value entered in the compensation number is the tool radius. This value cannot be zero; otherwise, this alarm is reported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874</td>
<td>&quot;The finishing allowances is not defined for the finishing.&quot;</td>
<td>G182 G183 G184 G185 G186 G188 G189</td>
<td>This alarm is reported when the finishing allowances of groove wall and groove bottom are not defined simultaneously or both are specified as 0 during finish machining.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.2 Simple Cycle for Turning Machines (T)

For turning machines, there are five simple cycles. See the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G Code</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G80</td>
<td>Inner (outer) diameter cutting cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G81</td>
<td>End-face cutting cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G82</td>
<td>Thread cutting cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G74</td>
<td>End-face deep-hole drilling cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G75</td>
<td>Outer diameter grooving cycle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The cycle is to use a G code program block to complete the machining of multiple blocks, to simplify the programs.

**Attention**

1. The cycle described in this section can only be used for turning machines.

2. The commands G83, G87, G84 and G88 have no positioning function. To conduct positioning, you need to execute G01 or G00 outside the fixed cycle.
12.2.1 Inner (Outer) Diameter Cutting Cycle (G80)

This cycle can be used for inner (outer) diameter cutting of cylindrical and conical surfaces.

### Cylindrical surface cutting

**G80 X_/U_ Z_/W_ F_**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X/U Z/W</td>
<td>The cutting end point C at the workpiece coordinate system for absolute value programming; The relative distance from the cutting end point C to the cycle start point A for the incremental value programming. Use U and W to express them in the blueprint and the direction of path 1 and 2 determine whether it is a positive or a negative value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Feed speed (indicates to move at the speed specified by F) (mm/min)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The tool moves along the path A→B→C→D→A. See the figure below:

![Diagram of cutting cycle](image-url)
Conical surface cutting

**G80 X_/U_ Z_/W_ I_ F_**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X/U Z/W</td>
<td>The cutting end point C at the workpiece coordinate system for absolute value programming; The relative distance from the cutting end point C to the cycle start point A for the incremental value programming. Use U and W to express them in the blueprint and the direction of path 1 and 2 determine whether it is a positive or a negative value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The radius difference between the cutting start point B and the end point C. Either in the absolute value programming or in the incremental value programming, the sign (+ or -) of the difference value determines whether the value of I is positive or negative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Feed speed (indicates to move at the speed specified by F) (mm/min)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The tool moves along the path A→B→C→D→A. See the figure below:
Conduct machining for the workpiece as shown in the figure below: use G80 to conduct rough and finish machining for simple cylindrical parts.

Example 1

%3320

N1 T0101
N2 M03 S460
N3 G00 X90Z20
N4 X40 Z3
N5 G80 X31 Z-50 F100
N6 G80 X30 Z-50 F80
N7 G00X90 Z20
N8 M30

Example 2:

Conduct machining for the workpiece as shown in the figure below: use G80 to conduct rough or finish machining for simple conical parts.
%3321
N1 T0101
N2 G00 X100 Z40 M03 S460
N3 G00 X40 Z5
N4 G80 X31 Z-50 I-2.2 F100
N5 G00 X100 Z40
N6 T0202
N7 G00 X40 Z5
N8 G80 X30 Z-50 I-2.2 F80
N9 G00 X100 Z40
N10 M05
N11 M30
12.2.2 End-face cutting cycle (G81)

This cycle can be used for end face cutting and conical face cutting.

### End face cutting

**G81 X_/U_ Z_/W_ F_**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X/U Z/W</td>
<td>The cutting end point C at the workpiece coordinate system for the absolute value programming; The relative distance from the cutting end point C to the cycle start point A for the incremental value programming. Use U and W to express them in the blueprint and the direction of path 1 and 2 determines whether it is a positive or a negative value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Feed speed (indicates to move at the speed specified by F) (mm/min)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The tool moves along the path A→B→C→D→A. See the figure below:

### Conical face cutting

**G81 X_/U_ Z_/W_ K_ F_**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X/U Z/W</td>
<td>The cutting end point C at the workpiece coordinate system for absolute value programming; The relative distance from the cutting end point C to the cycle start point A for the incremental value programming. Use U and W to express them in the blueprint and the direction of path 1 and 2 determines whether it is a positive or a negative value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 12. Fixed Cycle

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>K</strong></td>
<td>The relative distance from the cutting start point B to the end point C along the Z axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>F</strong></td>
<td>Feed speed (indicates to move at the speed specified by F) (mm/min)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The cutting process is along the path A→B→C→D→A. See the figure below:

![Diagram](image)

**Example**

Conduct machining for the workpiece as shown in the figure below: use G81 programming; The dotted lines indicate the workpiece.

![Workpiece Diagram](image)

N1 T0101; Establish the coordinate system, and choose tool 1
N2 G00 X60 Z45; Move to the cycle start point

N3 M03 S460; Rotate the spindle in the clockwise direction

N4 G81 X25 Z31.5 K-3.5 F100; Conduct the first cycle with tool depth 2 mm

N5 X25 Z29.5 K-3.5; Each tool depth is 2 mm.

N6 X25 Z27.5 K-3.5; Conduct each cutting at the start point; 5 mm away from the outer circle of workpiece; the value of K is -3.5.

N7 X25 Z25.5 K-3.5; Conduct the fourth cycle with tool depth 2 mm

N8 M05; Stop the spindle

N9 M30; End the main program and reset.
12.2.3 Thread Cutting Cycle (G82)

This cycle can be used for machining straight thread or conical thread.

Straight thread cutting cycle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X /U Z/W</td>
<td>The thread end point C at the workpiece coordinate system for absolute value programming; The relative distance from the thread end point C to the cycle start point A for the incremental value programming. Use U and W to express them in the blueprint and the direction of path 1 and 2 determines whether it is a positive or a negative value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R E</td>
<td>The retreat of tailstock for thread cutting. R and E are vectors. R indicates the retreat along the Z axis direction, and E indicates the retreat along the X axis direction. A positive value indicates the retreat towards the positive X/Z direction, while a negative value indicates the retreat towards the negative X/Z direction. R and E can be left blank, which indicates that there is no tailstock retreat function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>The number of threads. The value 0 or 1 indicates single thread cutting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>During the single thread cutting, it indicates the spindle rotation angle between the spindle reference pulse and the starting point of the cutting (default value 0); During multi-thread cutting, it indicates the spindle rotation angle between the cutting start points of the adjacent thread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Metric thread lead (mm/r)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Conical thread cutting cycle

G82 X_/U_ Z_/W_ I_ R_ E_ C_ P_ F_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X /U Z/W</td>
<td>The thread end point C at the workpiece coordinate system for absolute value programming; The relative distance from the thread end point C to the cycle start point A for the incremental value programming. Use U, W to express them in the blueprint and the direction of path 1 and 2 determines whether it is a positive or a negative value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The difference of radius between thread starting point B and the thread end C. Either in the absolute value programming or in the incremental value programming, the sign (+ or -) of the difference value determines whether the value of I is positive or negative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R E</td>
<td>The retreat of tailstock for thread cutting. R and E are vectors. R indicates the retreat along the Z axis direction, and E indicates the retreat along the X axis direction. R and E can be left blank, which indicates that there is no tailstock retreat function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>The number of threads. The value 0 or 1 indicates single thread cutting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
P | During the single thread cutting, it indicates the spindle rotation angle between the spindle reference pulse and the starting point of the cutting (default value 0); During multi-thread cutting, it indicates the spindle rotation angle between the cutting start points of the adjacent thread.

F | Metric thread lead (mm/r)

The tool moves along the path A→B→C→D→A.

**Attention**

1. If the retreat function is required, the symbol of the R or E value ("+"/"-"") should be coordinated with the thread cutting direction. Otherwise, it may damage the threads. In addition, you can specify only the R value without specifying E, but if E is specified, R must be specified.

2. Similar as G32 thread cutting, in the feed hold state, this cycle can stop the movement only after all operations specified by this cycle are completed.
Example

Conduct machining for the workpiece shown in the figure below with G82 programming. The blank shape has been worded.

%3324

N1 G54 G00 X35 Z104; Select coordinate system G54, to the cycle start point

N2 M03 S300; Rotate spindle in the CW direction at 300 r/min

N3 G82 X29.2 Z18.5 C2 P180 F3; The first cycle thread cutting with depth 0.8 mm

N4 X28.6 Z18.5 C2 P180 F3; The second cycle thread cutting, with depth 0.4 mm

N5 X28.2 Z18.5 C2 P180 F3; The third cycle thread cutting with depth 0.4 mm

N6 X28.04 Z18.5 C2 P180 F3; The forth cycle thread cutting with depth 0.16 mm

N7 M30; Stop spindle, end the main program, and reset
12.2.4 End-Face Deep-Hole Drilling Cycle (G74)

This cycle is used to conduct end-face deep-hole drilling. See the figure below:

![Diagram of End-Face Deep-Hole Drilling Cycle]

**Format**

\[ \text{G74 X}_/U_/Z_/W_/Q(\Delta K)_R(e)_I(i)_P(p)_/] 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X/U</td>
<td>For the absolute value programming, this value is the coordinates of the end point at the hole bottom along the X axis in the workpiece coordinate system; for the incremental value programming this value is the relative distance from the end point at the hole bottom to the start point of the cycle. Use U to express it in the blueprint. This value is optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z/W</td>
<td>For the absolute value programming, this value is the coordinates of the end point at the hole bottom along the Z axis in the workpiece coordinate system; for the incremental value programming this value is the relative distance from the end point at the hole bottom to the start point of the cycle. Use W to express it in the blueprint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The retract amount along the Z axis. This value must be a positive value, and is optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The feed depth which must be positive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The feed width for wide-hole drilling. This value must be a positive value, and is optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The retract amount along the X axis. When I is specified, P must be a positive value. When I is not specified, P may be a positive or a negative value. This parameter is optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

Conduct end-face deep hole drilling cycle with G74.

```
%1234
T0101
M03S500
G01 X0 Z10F2000
G74 X-10Z-60R1Q5I3P1
M30
```
12.2.5 Outer Diameter Grooving Cycle (G75)

This cycle is used to conduct grooving for the outer diameter of the workpiece. See the figure below:

![Diagram of Outer Diameter Grooving Cycle](image)

**Format**

```
G75X_/U_Z_/W_ Q(ΔK)_R(e)_ I(i)_P(p)_
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X/U</td>
<td>For the absolute value programming, this value is the coordinates of the end point at the hole bottom along the X axis in the workpiece coordinate system; for the incremental value programming this value is the relative distance from the end point at the hole bottom to the start point of the cycle. Use U to express it in the blueprint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z/W</td>
<td>For the absolute value programming, this value is the coordinates of the end point at the hole bottom along the Z axis in the workpiece coordinate system; for the incremental value programming this value is the relative distance from the end point at the hole bottom to the start point of the cycle. Use W to express it in the blueprint. This value is optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The retract amount along the X axis. This value must be a positive value, and is optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The feed depth which must be positive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Example

Conduct outer diameter grooving cycle with G75.

```
%1234
T0101
M03S500
G01 X50 Z50F2000
G75 X10Z60R1Q5I3P2
M30
```
12.3 Fixed Cycle for Drilling of Turning Machines (T)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G83</td>
<td>Axial drilling cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G87</td>
<td>Radial drilling cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G84</td>
<td>Axial rigid tapping cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G88</td>
<td>Radial rigid tapping cycle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attention**

The commands in this section have no positioning function. To conduct positioning, you need to specify G01 or G00 outside the fixed cycle.
12.3.1 Axial Drilling Cycle (G83)/Radial Drilling Cycle (G87)

This cycle is used for the high-speed deep-hole drilling, with the cutting feed speed for drilling, specified distance for tool exit, and periodically repeat until the hole bottom. The chips is discharged out of the hole during tool exit.

Format

\[
\text{G87} \text{(U)} \_ \text{R} \_ \text{Q} \_ \text{K} \_ \text{P} \_ \text{F} \_ \text{H}_1 \_ \text{H}_2 \_ \text{H}_3
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X/Z</td>
<td>Hole bottom coordinates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The distance from the initial plane to the R plane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The cutting depth for each time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration when the tool remains at the hole bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Tool exit distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1</td>
<td>Exit with the specified distance K.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2</td>
<td>Exit to the R point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H3</td>
<td>Directly drilling to the hole bottom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **H1 Mode**

G83 or G87 (G98) | G83 or G87 (G99)
- **G83Z(W)_R_Q_K_P_F_H_**
- **H2 mode**

![Diagram showing G83 or G87 (G98) and G83 or G87 (G99) modes]

- **H3 mode**

![Diagram showing G83 or G87 (G98) and G83 or G87 (G99) modes]
Example

```
%1111

G54X0Z50

G98G83Z-10R10Q5K2P1000F200H1
G99G83Z-10R10Q5K2P1000F200H1
G0X0Z50

G98G83Z-10R10Q5K2P1000F200H2
G99G83Z-10R10Q5K2P1000F200H2
G0X0Z50

G98G83Z-10R10Q5K2P1000F200H3
G99G83Z-10R10Q5K2P1000F200H3
M30

%1111

G54Z0X50

G98G87X-10R10Q5K2P1000F200H1
G99G87X-10R10Q5K2P1000F200H1
G0Z0X50

G98G87X-10R10Q5K2P1000F200H2
G99G87X-10R10Q5K2P1000F200H2
G0Z0X50

G98G87X-10R10Q5K2P1000F200H3
G99G87X-10R10Q5K2P1000F200H3
M30
```

Attention

When $H=1$, the tool exits with the distance specified by $K$. When the tapping is in the H1 and H2 mode, the cutting depth $Q$ and retract amount $K$ must be specified.
12.3.2 Axial Rigid Tapping Cycle (G84)/Radial Rigid Tapping Cycle (G88)

This cycle is used for tapping. In this cycle, the spindle rotates in the counter clockwise direction when it reaches the hole bottom.

**Format 1**  
\[ G84 \ Z(W)_R_P_Q_E_J_K_F_H_ \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Hole bottom coordinates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The distance from the initial plane to the R plane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The duration when the tool remains at the hole bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Feed speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Cutting depth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Retract amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1</td>
<td>Clockwise tapping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E2</td>
<td>Counter clockwise tapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J1</td>
<td>Tapping with the first spindle C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J2</td>
<td>Tapping with the second spindle A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1</td>
<td>Exit with the distance specified by K.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2</td>
<td>Back to the point R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H3</td>
<td>Directly back to the hole bottom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Format 2**  
\[ G88X(U)_R_E_Q_K_H_P_F_ \] (Tapping with the second spindle A only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E1</td>
<td>Clockwise tapping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E2</td>
<td>Counter clockwise tapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Cutting depth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Retract amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1</td>
<td>Exit with the distance specified by K.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2</td>
<td>Back to the point R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H3</td>
<td>Directly back to the hole bottom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example

\[ M3 \, S1=1000; \text{ Rotate No. 1 spindle} \]

\[ G0X50Z50 \]

\[ M5 \]

\[ G84Z-10R20P1000F1000H1 \]

\[ M33 \, S2=1000; \text{ Rotate No. 2 spindle} \]

\[ G4P1000 \]

\[ M55 \]

\[ G84Z-10R20P1000F1H2 \]

\[ G88X-10R20P1000F1 \]

\[ M30 \]
12.4 Compound Cycle for Turning Machines (T)

This fixed cycle simplifies programming by using the finishing shape data to describe the roughing tool path. This system provides four combined cycle:

G71: Inner (outer) diameter roughing compound cycle
G72: End-face roughing compound cycle
G73: Closed cutting compound cycle
G76: Thread cutting compound cycle

Through this instruction, you need to specify only the finishing path and roughing cutting depth, the system will automatically calculate the roughing path and the cutting count.

Attention

This cycle is used only for turning machines.

For G71, G72, and G73 compound cycle, pay attention to the following items:

1. The program block specified by P should have the commands of G00 or G01 in group 01; otherwise, an alarm will be reported.
2. In the MDI mode, the compound cycle command cannot be executed.
3. In the compound cycle G71, G72 and G73, the blocks of which sequence number is specified by P or Q should not have M98 subprogram calling or M99 subprogram returning command.
4. In the compound cycle G71, G72 and G73, tool compensation cannot be executed for the blocks of which sequence number is specified by P or Q.
12.4.1 Inner (Outer) Diameter Roughing Compound Cycle (G71)

This cycle can be divided into inner (outer) diameter roughing compound cycle with groove and without groove.

### Inner (outer) diameter roughing compound cycle without groove

**G71 U(Δd) R(r) P(ns) Q(nf) X(Δx) Z(Δz) F(f) S(s) T(t);**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Cutting depth (each cutting amount). The symbol (&quot;+/−&quot;) is not specified with the value. The direction is determined by the vector AA'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Each retract amount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The first program block sequence number for finish machining (AA' in the figure below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The last program block sequence number for finish machining (B'B in the figure below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Finishing allowance in the X axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Finishing allowance in the Z axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F S T</td>
<td>During roughing, the F, S and T in G71 are valid, while in finishing, the F, S and T between the ns program block and nf program block are valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

This cycle is used for the roughing as shown in the figure below, and the tool returns to the cycle start point. The finishing path A→A'→B'→B is executed based on the command order.
**XZ symbol ("+/"-")**

In the cutting cycle G71, the cutting feed direction is parallel to the Z axis. The symbol of X (ΔU) and Z (ΔW) is as shown below, where "+" indicates a positive direction along the axis, "-" indicates the negative direction along the axis.

![Diagram](image.png)

**Attention**

1. In the last program block of the finishing path with Q, there must be X axial movements.

2. In outer diameter roughing compound cycle G71, the cycle start point must be the highest point, and in the inner diameter of the roughing compound cycle, it must be the lowest point.

**Example 1**

Use outer diameter roughing compound cycle to create a machining program for the workpiece shown as below: cycle start point: A (46, 3); cutting depth 1.5 mm (radius); retract amount: 1 mm; finishing allowance along the X axis: 0.4 mm; finishing allowance along the Z axis: 0.1 mm. The dotted lines indicate the workpiece.
T0101; Define coordinate system, and select No. 1 tool.

N1 G00 X80 Z80; Go to the program start point

N2 M03 S400; Spindle rotates at 400r/min

N3 G01 X46 Z3 F100; The tool goes to the cycle start point.

N4 G71U1.5R1P5Q14 X0.4 Z0.1; Roughing amount: 1.5 mm; finishing amount: X0.4 mm, Z0.1 mm

N5 G00 X0; Start finishing contour, go to the extended line of chamfer

N6 G01 X10 Z-2; Conduct finishing for chamfer of 2×45 degrees

N7 Z-20; Conduct finishing for Φ10 outer circle

N8 G02 U10 W-5 R5; Conduct finishing for R5 arc

N9 G01 W-10; Conduct finishing for Φ20 outer circle

N10 G03 U14 W-7 R7; Conduct finishing for R7 arc

N11 G01 Z-52; Conduct finishing for Φ34 outer circle

N12 U10 W-10; Conduct finishing for outer cone

N13 W-20; Conduct finishing for Φ44 outer circle

N14 U1; End finishing

N15 X50; Exit the machined face

N16 G00 X80 Z80; Back to the tool exchange position

N17 M05; Stop spindle
Example 2

Use inner diameter roughing compound cycle to create a machining program for the workpiece shown as below: cycle start point: A (6, 5); cutting depth: 1.5 mm (radius); retract amount: 1 mm; finishing allowance along the X axis: 0.4 mm; finishing allowance along the Z axis: 0.1mm. The dotted lines indicate the workpiece.

%3326

N1 T0101; Select No.1 tool, and define the coordinate system

N2 G00 X80 Z80; Go to the program start point or tool exchange position.

N3 M03 S400; Rotate Spindle in the clockwise direction at 400r/min

N4 X6 Z5; Go to the cycle start point

G71U1R1P8Q16X-0.4Z0.1 F100; Start roughing

N5 G00 X80 Z80; After roughing, go to the tool exchange position

N6 T0202; Change to No.2 tool, and define the coordinate system

N7 G00 G41X6 Z5; Add tool nose arc radius compensation to No.2 tool

N8 G00 X44; Start finishing, go to the outer circle of Φ44

N9 G01 Z-20 F80; Conduct finishing for the outer circle of Φ44

N10 U-10 W-10; Conduct finishing for the outer cone
N11 W-10; Conduct finishing for the outer circle of Φ34
N12 G03 U-14 W-7 R7; Conduct finishing for the arc of R7
N13 G01 W-10; Conduct finishing for the outer circle of Φ20
N14 G02 U-10 W-5 R5; Conduct finishing for the arc of R5
N15 G01 Z-80 ; Conduct finishing for the outer circle of Φ10
N16 U-4 W-2; Conduct finishing for 2×45° chamfer, and end the finishing
N17 G40 X4; Exit the machined face, and cancel the tool arc radius compensation
N18 G00 Z80; Exit the inner hole of the workpiece
N19 X80; Return to the program start point or the tool exchange position
N20 M30; Stop spindle, end the main program, and reset

**Inner (outer) diameter roughing compound cycle with groove**

**G71 U(Δd) R(r) P(ns) Q(nf) E(e) F(f) S(s) T(t);**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| U         | Cutting depth (each cutting amount). The symbol ("+","
| R         | Each retract amount. |
| P         | The first program block sequence number for finishing path (AA' in the figure below). |
| Q         | The last program block sequence number for finishing path (B'B in the figure below). |
| E         | The finishing allowance, which indicates the distance along the X axis; It is positive for outer diameter cutting and negative for inner diameter cutting. |
| F S T     | During roughing, the F, S, and T in G71 are valid, while in finishing, the F, S, and T between the ns program block and nf program block are valid. |

**Description**

This cycle is used for the roughing as shown in the figure below. The finishing path is A→A'→B'→B.
Attention

1. G71 must have ns and nf of P/Q, which should correspond to the start and end number of the finishing path; otherwise, the cycle cannot be executed.

2. The program block of ns must be G00/G01. In other words, the action from A to A' must be a straight line or point positioning movement.

3. In the program blocks from ns to nf, no subprogram (4.03) should be included.
Example

Use outer diameter roughing compound cycle with groove to create a machining program for the workpiece shown as below: the dotted lines indicate the workpiece.

```
N1 T0101; Select No. 1 tool and define coordinate system
N2 G00 X80 Z100; Go to the program start point or tool exchange position
M03 S400; Rotate spindle in the clockwise direction at 400 r/min
N3 G00 X42 Z3; The tool goes to the cycle start point.
N4 G71 U1 R1 P8 Q19 E0.3 F100; Conduct rough cutting cycle with groove.
N5 G00 X80 Z100; After roughing, go to the tool exchange position
N6 T0202; Select No.2 tool, and define the coordinate system
N7 G00 G42 X42 Z3; Add tool nose arc radius compensation to No.2 tool
N8 G00 X10; Conduct finishing, go to the extended line of chamfer
N9 G01 X20 Z-2 F80; Conduct finishing for 2×45° chamfer
N10 Z-8; Conduct finishing for Φ20 outer circle
N11 G02 X28 Z-12 R4; Conduct finishing for R4 arc
N12 G01 Z-17; Conduct finishing for Φ28 outer circle
N13 U-10 W-5; Conduct finishing for under-cut cone
```
N14 W-8; Conduct finishing for Φ18 outer circular groove

N15 U8.66 W-2.5; Conduct finishing for upper-cut cone

N16 Z-37.5; Conduct finishing for Φ26.66 outer circle

N17 G02 X30.66 W-14 R10; Conduct finishing for R10 under-cut arc

N18 G01 W-10; Conduct finishing for Φ30.66 outer circle

N19 X40; Exit the machined face, and end the finishing

N20 G00 G40 X80 Z100 ; Cancel the radius compensation, and back to the tool exchange position

N21 M30; Stop spindle, end the main program, and reset
12.4.2 End-Face Roughing Compound Cycle (G72)

This cycle is similar as G71. The difference is that the cutting of G72 is parallel to the X axis.

**Format**

\[ G72 \ W(\Delta d) \ R(r) \ P(ns) \ Q(nf) \ X(\Delta x) \ Z(\Delta z) \ F(f) \ S(s) \ T(t); \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Cutting depth (each cutting amount). The sign (positive or negative) is not specified with the value. The direction is determined by the vector AA'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Each retract amount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The first program block sequence number for finishing path (AA' in the figure below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The last program block sequence number for finishing path (BB' in the figure below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Finishing allowance in the X axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Finishing allowance in the Z axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F S T</td>
<td>During roughing, the F, S, and T in G72 are valid, while in finishing, the F, S, and T between the ( ns ) program block and ( nf ) program block are valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

This cycle is used for the roughing and finishing as shown in the figure below. The finishing path is \( A \rightarrow A' \rightarrow B' \rightarrow B \).
In the cutting cycle of G72, the cutting feed direction is parallel to the X axis, and the sign of X(ΔU) and Z(ΔW) is shown in the figure below. The sign "+" indicates the movement along the positive direction of the axis while "." indicates the movement along the negative direction of the axis.

**Symbol of XZ value ("+", ".")**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>X(+)</th>
<th>Z(-)</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>A'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X(-)</td>
<td>Z(+)</td>
<td>A'</td>
<td>A'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attention**

1. The G72 command should have the address specified by P or Q; otherwise, this cycle cannot be executed.

2. The ns program should include G00/G01 commands, to execute the action from A to A'. In addition, this program block should not have the commands for the movement along the X axis.

3. The program blocks from ns to nf may include G02/G03 commands, but cannot include subprograms.

**Example 1**

Create a machining program for the workpiece shown as below: cycle start point: A (80, 1); cutting depth 1.2 mm; tool exit quantity: 1 mm; finishing allowance along the X axis: 0.2 mm; finishing allowance along the Z axis: 0.5 mm. The dotted lines indicate the workpiece.
N1 T0101; Select No. 1 tool and define coordinate system

N2 G00 X80 Z80; Go to the program start point

N3 M03 S400; Rotate spindle in the clockwise direction at 400r/min.

N4 X80 Z1; Go to the cycle start point

N5 G72 W1.2 R1 P8 Q17 X0.2 Z0.5 F100; Conduct roughing for the external end face

N6 G00 X100 Z80; Go to the tool exchange position after roughing.

N7 G42 X80 Z1; Add tool nose arc radius compensation

N8 G00 Z-53; Start finishing, go to the extended line of the cone

N9 G01 X54 Z-40 F80; Conduct finishing for the cone.

N10 Z-30; Conduct finishing for Φ54 outer circle

N11 G02 U-8 W4 R4; Conduct finishing for R4 arc

N12 G01 X30; Conduct finishing for Z26 end face

N13 Z-15; Conduct finishing for Φ30 outer circle

N14 U-16; Conduct finishing for Z15 end face

N15 G03 U-4 W2 R2; Conduct finishing for R2 arc

N16 G01 Z-2; Conduct finishing for Φ10 outer circle

N17 U-6 W3; Conduct finishing for 2×45° chamfer, complete finishing

N18 G00 X50; Exit the machined face

N19 G40 X100 Z80; Cancel the radius compensation and back to the program start point

N20 M30; Stop spindle, end the main program, and reset
Example 2

Create a machining program for the workpiece shown as below: cycle start point: A (6, 3); cutting depth: 1.2 mm; tool exit quantity: 1 mm; finishing allowance along the X axis: 0.2 mm; finishing allowance along the Z axis: 0.5 mm. The dotted lines indicate the workpiece.

%3329

N1 T0101; Define coordinate system
N2 G00 X100 Z80; Go to the start point
N3 M03 S400; Rotate spindle in the clockwise direction at 400r/min
N4 G00 X6 Z3; Go to the cycle start point
N5 G72W1.2R1P6Q16X-0.2Z0.5F100; Inner end face roughing process
N6 G00 Z-61; Conduct finishing, go to the extended line of chamfer
N7 G01 U6 W3 F80; Conduct finishing for the chamfer 2×45°
N8 W10; Conduct finishing for the outer circle of Φ10
N9 G03 U4 W2 R2; Conduct finishing for the arc of R2

N10 G01 X30; Conduct finishing for Z45 end face

N11 Z-34; Conduct finishing for the outer circle of Φ30

N12 X46; Conduct finishing for Z34 end face

N13 G02 U8 W4 R4; Conduct finishing for the arc of R4

N14 G01 Z-20; Conduct finishing for the outer circle of Φ54

N15 U20 W10; Conduct finishing for the cone

N16 Z3; Conduct finishing for the outer circle of Φ74, complete finishing

N17 G00 X100 Z80; Back to the tool exchange position

N18 M30; Stop spindle, end the main program, and reset
12.4.3 Closed Cutting Compound Cycle (G73)

This cycle can be used to cut workpiece with fixed graphics. It can be used to effectively cut cast molding, forging molding or rough workpieces.

Without groove

\[ \text{G73 } \text{U}(\Delta I) \text{ W}(\Delta K) \text{ R}(r) \text{ P(ns) Q(nf) X(}\Delta x) \text{ Z(}\Delta z) \text{ F(f) S(s) T(t)} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Total finishing allowance in the X axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Total finishing allowance in the Z axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Rough cutting count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The first program block sequence number for finishing path (AA’ in the figure below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The last program block sequence number for finishing path (BB’ in the figure below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Finishing allowance in the X axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Finishing allowance in the Z axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F S T</td>
<td>During roughing, the F, S, and T in G73 are valid, while during finishing, the F, S, and T between the \text{ns} program block and \text{nf} program block are valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

The tool path specified by the instruction is a closed loop shown in the figure below. The tool feeds gradually and cuts the workpiece to the final shape step by step. The finishing path is \(A\rightarrow A'\rightarrow B'\rightarrow B\). See the figure below:
1. \( \Delta I \) and \( \Delta K \) indicates the total cutting amount during roughing. If the roughing number is \( r \), then each cutting amount in the X and Z direction is \( \Delta I/r \) and \( \Delta K/r \) respectively.

2. When executing this cycle based on the P and Q commands in G73, pay attention to the symbols (“+” or “-”) of \( \Delta x \), \( \Delta z \), \( \Delta I \) and \( \Delta K \).

**Example**

Create a machining program for the workpiece shown as below: cutting start point: A (60, 5); roughing allowance along the X and Z axis: 3 mm and 0.9 mm respectively; roughing count: 3. The finishing allowance along the X and Z axis: 0.6 mm and 0.1 mm respectively. The dotted lines indicate the workpiece.

%3330

N1 T010; Select No. 1 tool and define coordinate system

N2 G00 X80 Z80; Go to the program start point

N3 M03 S400; Rotate spindle in the clockwise direction at 400r/min

N4 G00 X60 Z5; Go to the cycle start point

N5 G73U3W0.9R3P6Q13X0.6Z0.1F120; Conduct machining with closed rough cutting cycle

N6 G00 X0 Z3; Start finishing, go to the extended line of chamfer

N7 G01 U10 Z-2 F80; Conduct finishing for 2\(\times\)45\(^\circ\) chamfer

N8 Z-20; Conduct finishing for the outer circle of \( \Phi 10 \)

N9 G02 U10 W-5 R5; Conduct finishing for the arc of R5

N10 G01 Z-35; Conduct finishing for the outer circle of \( \Phi 20 \)
N11 G03 U14 W-7 R7; Conduct finishing for the arc of R7

N12 G01 Z-52; Conduct finishing for the outer circle of Ø34

N13 U10 W-10; Conduct finishing for the cone

N14 U10; Exit the machined face, complete finishing contour

N15 G00 X80 Z80; Back to the program start point

N16 M30; Stop spindle, end the main program, and reset
12.4.4 Thread Cutting Compound Cycle (G76)

Format

G76  C(c) R(r) E(e) A(a) X(x) Z(z) I(i) K(k) U(d) V(Δd) Q(Δd) P(p) F

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Exact cutting count (1-99), modal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>The retreat of tailstock along the Z axis during threading, modal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>The retreat of tailstock along the X axis during threading; modal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>The tool nose angle (two digits), modal value. The value must be greater than 10 degrees and less than 80 degrees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X Z</td>
<td>The coordinates of the valid thread end point C for absolute value programming; The relative distance from the valid thread end point C to the cycle start point A for the incremental value programming. ( the G91 command for incremental programming, and the G90 command for absolute value programming).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The radius difference between the ends of the thread. If i = 0, it indicates a straight thread (cylindrical thread) cutting mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Thread height. This value is specified by the radius value in the X axis direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>The finishing allowance (radius value).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The minimum cutting depth (radius value); when the n(^{th}) cutting depth (Δd \sqrt{n} − Δd \sqrt{n−1}) is less than (Δd\text{min}), the cutting depth is set to (Δd\text{min}).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The first cutting depth (radius value)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The spindle rotation angle between the spindle reference pulse and the cutting start point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Thread lead (same as G32); F indicates Metric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

The thread cutting fixed cycle G76 can be used for the machining path shown as below:
The unilateral cutting and related parameters are shown as below:

**Attention**

1. When executing the cycle with the X(x) and Z(z) commands in G76, pay attention to the sign ("+" or ","/) of u and w (determined by the direction of the tool path AC and CD) during incremental programming.

2. G76 can be used for unilateral cutting, reducing the force of the tool nose. The first cutting depth is Δd; the total n\(^{th}\) cutting depth is Δd\(\sqrt{n}\); The depth of cut for each cycle is Δd \(\sqrt{n - \sqrt{n - 1}}\).

3. In the unilateral cutting figure, the cutting speed from B to C is specified by the thread cutting speed, while other paths are all defined by the feed speed.

**Example**

Use the thread cutting compound cycle command G76 to create a program for the thread machining of ZM60×2. The dimension of the
workpiece is shown as below. The size in the bracket is derived from the threading standard. \((\tan 1.79° = 0.03125)\)

%3331

\textbf{N1 T0101;} Select No. 1 tool and define coordinate system

\textbf{N2 G00 X100 Z100;} Go to the program start point or tool exchange position

\textbf{N3 M03 S400;} Rotate spindle in the clockwise direction at 400\(r/min\)

\textbf{N4 G00 X90 Z4;} Go to the simple cycle start point

\textbf{N5 G80 X61.125 Z-30 I-1.063 F80;} Conduct machining outer surface of the conical thread

\textbf{N6 G00 X100 Z100 M05;} Go to the program start point or tool exchange position

\textbf{N7 T0202;} Select No. 2 tool and define coordinate system

\textbf{N8 M03 S300;} Rotate spindle in the clockwise direction at 300\(r/min\)

\textbf{N9 G00 X90 Z4;} Go to the thread cycle start point

\textbf{N10 G76C2R-3E1.3A60X58.15Z-24I-0.875K1.299U0.1V0.1Q0.45F2}

\textbf{N11 G00 X100 Z100;} Return to the program start point or tool exchange position

\textbf{N12 M05;} Stop spindle

\textbf{N13 M30;} End the main program, and reset
12.5 Special Cases in Fixed Cycle

For milling machines, use G80 to cancel the fixed cycle. For turning machines, use G00/G01/G02 to cancel the fixed cycle. After the fixed cycle statement, all statements are identified by the system as a fixed cycle before the fixed cycle is canceled.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wrong programming</th>
<th>Correct programming</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%1111</td>
<td>%1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T0101</td>
<td>T0101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G0X50Z20</td>
<td>G0X50Z20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X32Z0</td>
<td>X32Z0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G80X30Z-30</td>
<td>G80X30Z-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M98P12; Call %12 in the fixed cycle</td>
<td>G01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M30</td>
<td>M98P12; call %12 of the current program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%12</td>
<td>M30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G0X10Z10</td>
<td>%12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X30Z30</td>
<td>G0X10Z10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M99</td>
<td>X30Z30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Currently, the fixed cycle cannot be used with rotation, mirroring, scaling, and G91 simultaneously.
13 User Macro Program

User macro program is similar to a high-level language programming method, which allows users to use variables, arithmetic, logical operations and conditional transfer. This function makes it simpler to create the same machining program than the traditional ones. Users may create general macro program for the same machining operation, e.g. the machining of the bolt hole circle shown as below:

Create a macro program for the bolt hole circle machining shown in the figure above, and store it in the CNC. This way, you can call this program to machine the bolt hole circle at any time by simply entering the bolt hole properties such as the number of holes and deviation angle. It is like a bolt hole circle function is added to the CNC.

13.1 Variables

13.2 Operation Instructions

13.3 Macro Statement

13.4 Macro Program Calling

13.5 User Sub-Programs
13.1 Variables

In a macro program, you may use variables for parameters of preparation function commands and axial movement distance, e.g. `G00 X[#43]`, where #43 is a variable. You can assign to it before calling it.

**Attention**

In macro program, you cannot directly use the variable name. Variables is specified with the variable symbol (#) and the variable number following the symbol.

**Variables**

According to the variable numbers, variables can be divided into local variables, global variables, and system variables. Different variables have different usages. In addition, the access properties of different variables are different; some variables are read-only.

**Constant**

A number of constants have been defined for users in the system, which are read-only.

- PI: circular constant Π
- TRUE: indicates the condition is true.
- FALSE: indicates the condition is false.

**Attention**

When using the constant PI, users need to specially handle the end condition of the program because of its calculation error; otherwise, exceptions may occur.

**Local variables**

Local variables are variables used within the macro program. That means a local variable (e.g. #i) called from a macro program A at one time is different from that at another time. Therefore, during multi-layer calling, the system may improperly use in macro B the local variables being used in macro A when calling macro B from A, resulting in damage to the value.

Variables from #0 to #49 are local variables, of which properties are read and write.
The system provides six layers of nested local variables, of which properties are read-only.

- #200-#249: local variables of layer 0
- #250-#299: local variables of layer 1
- #300-#349: local variables of layer 2
- #350-#399: local variables of layer 3
- #400-#449: local variables of layer 4
- #450-#499: local variables of layer 5

**Global variables**

Variables can be generally used for the main program calling subprograms, or used among subprograms and macro programs, while the values remain unchanged. That means a global variable (e.g. #i) used in one macro program and others is the same. In addition, the public variable #i out of a macro can be used in other macros.

Variables from #50 to #199 are global variables, of which properties are read and write.

**System variables**

System variables are fixed variables in the system. Its properties are read-only, write-only and read & write, depending on the properties of each system.

**Undefined variables**

The default value for the variables undefined in the system is 0.

Example:

```
%1234
G54
G01 X10Y10
X[#1]Y30; Coordinate value of the workpiece coordinate system (0, 30)
M30
```
### Variables related to channels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable No.</th>
<th>Properties</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Channel variables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel 00: (00000-03999)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#0 to #49</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>Current local variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#50 to #199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#200 to #249</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Local variables of layer 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#250 to 299</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Local variables of layer 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#300 to #349</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Local variables of layer 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#350 to #399</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Local variables of layer 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#400 to #449</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Local variables of layer 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#450 to #499</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Local variables of layer 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1000 to #1008</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Machine position of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1009</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Diameter programming for turning machines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1010 to #1018</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Programmed machine position of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1019</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1020 to #1028</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Programmed workpiece position of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1029</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1030 to #1038</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Workpiece origin of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1039</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Coordinate system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1040 to #1048</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>G54 origin of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1049</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G54 axis mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1050 to #1058</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>G55 origin of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1059</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G55 axis mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1060 to #1068</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>G56 origin of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1069</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G56 axis mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1070 to #1078</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>G57 origin of the current channel axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro Number</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1079</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G57 axis mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1080 to #1088</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>G58 origin of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1089</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G58 axis mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1090 to #1098</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>G59 origin of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1099</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G59 axis mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1100 to #1108</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G92 origin of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1109</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G92 axis mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1110 to #1118</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Breakpoint of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1119</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Breakpoint axis labels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1120 to #1149</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>Fixed cycle modal variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1150 to #1189</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G code 0-39 modal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1190</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>User-defined input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1191</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>User-defined output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1192 to #1199</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1200 to #1209</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>AD input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1210 to #1219</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>DA output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1220</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>M3/4/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1221</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G94 F value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1222</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Tapping F value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1223 to #1226</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Tapping spindle rotation speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1227</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Valid radius compensation No. D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1228</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Valid length compensation No.H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1229</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>cmd_feed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1300 to #1308</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Relative origin of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1309</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1310 to #1318</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Programmed machine position of the current channel axis (9-axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1319</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1320 to #1328</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G28 midpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1329</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G28 axis mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1330 to #1338</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G52 origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1339</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1340 to #1349</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G31 measure machine command position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1350 to #1359</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1360 to #1369</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>G31 measure actual machine position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1370 to #1399</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1400 to #1408</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>G54 offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1409</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1410 to #1418</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>G55 offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1419</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1420 to #1428</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>G56 offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1429</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1430 to #1438</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>G57 offset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### User-defined variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User-defined variables: 500 to 999</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#500 to #999 R/W Global variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#50000 to #54999 R/W Global variables</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Attention

The variables corresponding to the origins and offsets of the current channel workpiece coordinate system G54–G59 are read and write, and can be saved after power off.

### User-defined variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#1439</th>
<th>Reserved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#1440–#1448</td>
<td>R/W G58 offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1449</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1450–#1458</td>
<td>R/W G59 offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1459–#3999</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Attention

When the machine user parameter \texttt{010091"#500–#999USER MACRO ENABLED"} is 1, the user-defined variables #500 to #999 are valid. User-defined variables are saved after power off.

### Variables related to tool

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tool data: #70000 to #89999</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Each tool uses 200 numbers. There is a total of 100 tools, with a total of 20000 numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coding range corresponding to No. 0 tool: 000 to 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coding range corresponding to No. 1 tool: 200 to 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coding range corresponding to No. 99 tool: 18000-19999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70012–#70028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70030</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attention

The properties of the variables corresponding to the tool radius compensation value, length offset, and wear values are read and write, which can be save after power off.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#70034</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>The radius wear of the milling tool or the X offset wear of the turning tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70035-#70100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70101</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Tool life monitoring types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70104</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Maximum cutting time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70105</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Alarm cutting time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70106</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Actual cutting time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70107</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Maximum cutting count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70108</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Alarm cutting count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#70109</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Actual cutting count</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13.2 Operation Instructions

In the macro statement, you may flexibly use arithmetic operators and functions to meet complex programming requirements. See the figure below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation Type</th>
<th>Operation Instructions</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arithmetic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = #i + #j</td>
<td>Addition, #i plus #j</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = #i - #j</td>
<td>Subtraction, #i minus #j</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = #i * #j</td>
<td>Multiplication, #i times #j</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = #i / #j</td>
<td>Division, #i divided by #j</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i EQ #j</td>
<td>Equal to (=)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i NE #j</td>
<td>Not equal to (≠)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i GT #j</td>
<td>Greater than (&gt;)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i GE #j</td>
<td>Greater than and equal to (≥)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i LT #j</td>
<td>Less than (&lt;)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i LE #j</td>
<td>Less than and equal to (≤)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = #i &amp; #j</td>
<td>Logical operation &quot;And&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = #i</td>
<td>#j</td>
<td>Logical operation &quot;Or&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = ~#i</td>
<td>Logical operation &quot;Not&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = SIN[#i]</td>
<td>Sine (unit: radian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = ASIN[#i]</td>
<td>Anti-sine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = COS[#i]</td>
<td>Cos (unit: radian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = ACOS[#i]</td>
<td>Anti-cos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = TAN[#i]</td>
<td>Tangent (unit: radian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = ATAN[#i]</td>
<td>Anti-tangent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = ABS[#i]</td>
<td>Absolute value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = INT[#i]</td>
<td>Integer (round down)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = SIGN[#i]</td>
<td>Obtain sign</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = SQRT[#i]</td>
<td>Square root</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = POW[#i]</td>
<td>Power</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = LOG[#i]</td>
<td>logarithm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = PTM[#i]</td>
<td>Pulse time modulation (mm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = PTD[#i]</td>
<td>Pulse time degree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = RECIP[#i]</td>
<td>Reciprocal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = EXP[#i]</td>
<td>Index based on e (2.718)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = ROUND[#i]</td>
<td>Round</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = FIX[#i]</td>
<td>Round down</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#i = FUP[#i]</td>
<td>Round up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example

The program below is used to obtain the sum of 1 to 10:

\texttt{O9500}

\#1 = 0; The initial value of the subtrahend

\#2 = 1; The initial value of the addend

\texttt{N1 IF[#2 LE 10];} The addend cannot exceed 10; otherwise, it goes to the \texttt{N2} after \texttt{ENDIF}.

\#1 = \#1 + \#2; Subtraction operation

\#2 = \#2 + 1; The next addend

\texttt{ENDIF; Move to N1}

\texttt{N2 M30; End program}
13.3 Macro Statement

Expression

Those calculation formulas with symbols like "+", ",", "*", "/", "[", "]", and SIN are known as expression. See the examples as below:

1. \(-#1\)
2. \(\text{SIN}[[#1+#2]\ast\text{COS}[[#1+#2]/#3]]\)

Attention:

1. The symbol "[ ]" indicates a higher priority than "+", ",", "*", and "/". E.g. when conducting operation for 
\([[#1+#2]/#3]\), firstly calculate the 
[#1+#2], then calculate /#3.

2. For the expression, to ensure the calculation accuracy, it is recommended to use the symbol "[ ]", e.g. -[#2]. It is not recommended to write like -[#2].

Assignment statement

Assignment means to transfer the value of a constant or an expression to a macro variable. This statement is called an assignment statement. See the example below:

\(\#2 = 175 / \text{SQRT}[2] \ast \text{COS}[55*\text{PI}/180]\)

\(\#3 = 124.0\)

Condition statements

Two types of condition statement are supported in this system:

IF [condition expression]; \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Type 1}

......

ENDIF

IF [condition expression]; \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Type 2}

......
ELSE

……

ENDIF

For the condition expression of the IF statement, you may use a simple or complex expression. See the examples below:

When \#1 is equal to \#2, \texttt{0} is assigned to \#3.

\begin{verbatim}
IF [#1 EQ #2]
#3 = 0
ENDIF
\end{verbatim}

When \#1 is equal to \#2, and \#3 is equal to \#4, \texttt{0} is assigned to \#3.

\begin{verbatim}
IF [#1 EQ #2] AND [#3 EQ #4]
#3 = 0
ENDIF
\end{verbatim}

When \#1 is equal to \#2, or \#3 is equal to \#4, \texttt{0} is assigned to \#3. Otherwise, \texttt{1} is assigned to \#3.

\begin{verbatim}
IF [#1 EQ #2] OR [#3 EQ #4]
#3 = 0
ELSE
#3 = 1
ENDIF
\end{verbatim}

**Cycle statement**

Specify a condition expression after WHILE. When the specified condition expression is satisfied, execute the programs between WHILE to ENDW. When the specified condition expression is not satisfied, exit the WHILE cycle, and execute the program line after ENDW.

**Calling format:**

\begin{verbatim}
WHILE [condition expression]
……
ENDW
\end{verbatim}

**Infinite cycle**
When the WHILE condition expression is defined as always true, an infinite cycle can be realized:

```
WHILE [TRUE]; or WHILE [1]
......
ENDW
```

**GOTO statement**

```
GOTO _
```

Use **GOTO** to move to the specified label.

GOTO must be followed by numbers. E.g. **GOTO 4** indicates to move to the **N4** program block (**N4** must be defined at the header of the program block).

**Nest**

For the IF and WHILE statement, the system allows nested statements that follow a certain of restrictive rules.

For IF statement, only up to six layers of nested statements are allowed; if over six, an error will be reported.

For WHILE statement, only up to six layers of nested statements are allowed; if over six, an error will be reported.

The system supports combined IF and WHILE statements, but the matching relationship of IF-ENDIF and WHILE-ENDW must be satisfied. For the usage as described below, the system will report an error.

```
IF [condition expression 1]
WHILE [condition expression 2]
ENDIF
ENDW
```

**Example**
Edit ellipse machining program
(elliptic expression: X=a×COSα; Y =b×SINα).

%0001

#0=5; Define tool radius R
#1=20; Define a
#2=10; Define b
#3=0; Define the initial value of the stepping angle. unit: degree

N1 G92 X0 Y0 Z10
N2 G00 X[2*#0+#1] Y[2*#0+#2]
N3 G01 Z0
N4 G41 X[#1] D01
N5 WHILE #3 GE [-360]
N6 G01 X[#1*COS[#3*PI/180]] Y[#2*SIN[#3*PI/180]]
N7 #3=#3-5
ENDW
G01 G91 Y[-2*#0]
G90 G00 Z10
G40 X0 Y0
M30
13.4 Calling Macro Programs

There are three modes to call macro programs:

1. Non-modal call: G65
2. G-code call: fixed cycle
3. Call subprograms with M codes

13.4.1 Rules for Defining Arguments

Rules for defining arguments

When users call the macro, the system will automatically copy the argument (A - Z) in the current program to the local variables (#0 to #25) of the current layer in the corresponding user macro, and copy the workpiece coordinate system absolute position of the current channel axis (XYZABCUVW) to the local variables (#30 to #38) of the current channels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macro Variables</th>
<th>Argument Name</th>
<th>Macro Variables</th>
<th>Argument Name</th>
<th>Macro Variables</th>
<th>Argument Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#0</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>#1</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>#2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#3</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>#4</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>#5</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#6</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>#7</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>#8</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#9</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>#10</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>#11</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#12</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>#13</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>#14</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#15</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>#16</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>#17</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#18</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>#19</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>#20</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#21</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>#22</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>#23</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#24</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>#25</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>#26</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#27</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>#28</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>#29</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#30</td>
<td>X position</td>
<td>#31</td>
<td>Y position</td>
<td>#32</td>
<td>Z position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#33</td>
<td>A position</td>
<td>#34</td>
<td>B position</td>
<td>#35</td>
<td>C position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#36</td>
<td>U position</td>
<td>#37</td>
<td>V position</td>
<td>#38</td>
<td>W position</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```plaintext
%H1234; Main program
G92 X0 Y0 Z50
G91 G01 Z10 F400
```
13. User Macro Program

**M98 P111**

```
G4X1
%111
G01x10y10z10
...
M99
```

**Verification of macro definition**

Format: `AR[variable number]`

Returned value:

- **0**: The variable is not defined.
- **90**: The variable is defined as the absolute mode G90.
- **91**: The variable is defined as the incremental mode G91.

Note: Use the system macro `AR[]` to determine whether the macro variable is defined, and whether it is defined as the incremental or absolute mode.

**Example**

```
%1234
G92X0Y0Z0
M98P9990X20Y30Z40
M30
%9990
IF [AR[#23] EQ 0] OR [AR[#24] EQ 0] OR [AR[#25] EQ 0]; if X or Y or Z is not defined, then return
M99
ENDIF
G91;
create macro program with the incremental mode
IF AR[#23] EQ 90; if the X value is the absolute mode G90
#23=#23-#30; change the X value to the incremental mode; #30 is the absolute coordinate of X
ENDIF
.....
M99
```
13.4.2 Non-Modal Call (G65)

When G65 is specified, the defined user macro program following the parameter P is called. At the same time, the arguments and variables required by the user macro program are transferred to the user macro program.

**Format**

\[
\text{G65 P_ L_ [argument address word]}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The number of the program to be called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Call repeats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
<td>The data that users need to transfer to the macro program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>address word</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attention**

1. G65 is a non-modal command. You need to specify G65 in the current line when calling macro programs.
2. Subprograms must be in the same file.

**Example**

```
%0032
G54G0X100Z100
G65P100L5X50Z-30F1000
G00X50Z10
M30
%100
G81X[#23]Z[#25]
G0X100Z50
M30
```

13.4.3 Call Macro Program with G Codes
In addition to use non-modal (G65) to call macro programs, you may call macro programs with G codes. Currently, only the G codes in the fixed cycle can be used to call macro programs. For details, see relevant sections related to turning and milling operations.

**Function**

Use G codes to call the user-defined subprograms in the fixed cycle.

**Format**

\[ G_\_ \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>The subprogram number called in the USERDEF.CYC (Arabic numerals).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

Add a fixed cycle 1001 in USERDEF.CYC

\[%1001; \\
G01 X10 Y10 Z10 \\
G80 \\
M99 \\
Main program \\
\%
1244 \\
G92X0Y0Z50 \\
G91G01X10F400 \\
G1001 (call user-defined fixed cycle) \\
G4X1 \\
M30 |

**13.4.4 Call Macro Program with M Commands**

**Format**

\[ M98 P_ \]
### Description

For the macro program calling with M commands, refer to the relevant information (M98) in the auxiliary function section. When executing M98, the system will find the subprogram number to be called. If the subprogram is not found, an error will be reported.

### Format

```
M_  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>The input value of the user-defined parameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

### Description

Use a M command to call a user-defined subprogram.

The table below describes the M parameter settings corresponding to the subprograms. The user-defined parameters (010360-010373) correspond to the subprograms (%1007-%1020) in USERDEF.CYC.
### Parameter List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter No.</th>
<th>Parameter Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Effective Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>010360</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1013</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010367</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1014</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010361</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1015</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010368</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1016</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010362</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1017</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010369</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1018</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010363</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1019</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010370</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1020</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010364</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1021</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010371</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1022</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010365</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1023</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010372</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1024</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010373</td>
<td>M command corresponding to the fixed cycle G1025</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set the M command parameter (010360) corresponding to the fixed cycle G1007 to 13, then you may use M13 to call the %1007 program in USERDEF.CYC.

**%1007;** add user-defined subprogram 1007 to USERDEF.CYC

**G0Z5**

**Z-50**

**G80**

**M99**

**%1234;** main program

**G54**

**G1X0Y0Z0**

**M13;** use M13 to call the 1007 subprogram
Attention

1. Currently, the fixed cycle cannot be used with rotation/mirroring/scaling/G91 simultaneously.

2. When using M commands to call subprograms, you need to add G80 before M99 when the program ends.

13.4.5 Macro Program Cases

Case 1 (milling)

Use spher mill to machine the R5 fillet surface shown in the figure below:

%0001 (The cutter location is the ball center)
G92 X-30 Y-30 Z25
#0=5 (Fillet radius)
#1=4 (Spher mill radius)
#2=180 (The initial value of the stepping angle $\gamma$. Unit: degree)
WHILE #2 GT 90
   G01 Z[25+$\#0+$\#1]*SIN[$\#2*PI/180]] (Calculate Z axis height)
   #101=ABS[$\#0+$\#1]*COS[$\#2*PI/180]]+$\#0 (Calculate radius offset)
   G01 G41 X-20 D01
   Y14
   G02 X-14 Y20 R6
Case 1 (turning)

Use macro program to create a program for the parabola within interval $A[0, 8]$. See the figure below:

Parabola $B=-A^2/2$ within interval $A [0, 8]$
N7 G90 G01 X[#10] Z[-#11] F500

N8 #10=#10+0.08

N9 ENDW

N10 G00 Z0 M05

N11 G00 X0

N12 M30
13.4.6 Subprogram Classification

**Internal subprogram**
If the called program and the main program are in the same file, then the called program is an internal subprogram.

**Example**
G code file name: O_test; %111: an internal subprogram, which is in the same file with the main program %1001, and is called by G98 in the main program.

```
%1001; main program
G92 X0 Y0 Z50
G91 G01 Z10 F400
M98 P111; call subprogram 111
G4X1
M30
%111; subprogram
G01x10y10z10
...
G80
M99
```

**External subprogram**
If the called program is in another file, it is an external subprogram.
The external subprogram file name must start with letter "O".

**Example**
G code file name: O_test; subprogram file name: O123

```
Main program
%1001
G92 X0 Y0 Z50
```


**G91 G01 Z10 F400**

*M98 P123; call subprogram O123*

*G4X1*

*M30*

**Subprogram O123**

*%1234;*

*G01x10y10z10*

*...*

*G80*

*M99*

---

**Fixed cycle**

There are two kinds of fixed cycles. One is the general fixed cycle, mainly used for turning, milling and drilling; the other is the user fixed cycle, which is created by yourself according to your requirements.

For detailed information about general fixed cycle, see section 12.

For user-defined fixed cycle (USERDEF.CYC), you may add subprograms to this file as required, and may directly call them in the main program.

Open the user-defined fixed cycle file "USERDEF.CYC", find the content as below, and add subprograms after it, e.g. add 1010:

The fixed cycle below is a user-defined fixed cycle:

User-defined fixed cycle ranging from **G1000** to **Gxxxx** by tp 2010.12.27

User-defined fixed cycle G1090

*%1010*

*G01X10Y10*

*M99*
14 Spindle Functions

This chapter includes the following sections:

14.1 Constant Linear Speed Cutting Control

14.2 C/S Axis Change Function
14.1 Constant Linear Speed Cutting Control (T) (G96, G97)

Specifies the circumferential speed (relative speed between the tool and the workpiece) after S. With respect to the tool position change, rotate the spindle at specified circumferential speed all the time.

**Format**

constant linear speed control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G46</th>
<th>X_  P_ ; limit spindle speed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G97</td>
<td>S_ ; cancel the spindle constant linear speed control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>In G96 command: It specifies the axis for the constant linear speed control. The axis specified by 0 is determined by the system axis parameter. The values 1, 2, and 3 indicate the X, Y and Z axis respectively. In G46 command: It specifies the maximum spindle speed (r/min) limitation when the constant linear speed is defined by G46.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Define the constant linear speed in G96 (mm/min or inch/min). The defined spindle speed (r/min) after the constant linear speed is canceled in G97.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>The minimum spindle speed (r/min) limitation when the constant linear speed is defined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

1. G96/G97 are modal commands which can be canceled by each other.

2. G46 is valid only when the constant linear speed function is valid.

3. Only when the spindle can automatically change speed (e.g.: servo spindle, frequency spindle), can the constant linear speed function be used.

4. During the constant linear speed control, when the spindle speed exceeds the maximum spindle speed, it will be limited at the maximum speed.

**Attention**
G96 must be followed by G46, to limit the maximum and minimum spindle speed.
Example

%3318

N1 T0101; Select No. 1 tool and define coordinate system

N2 G00 X40 Z5; Go to the start point

N3 M03 S460; Rotates spindle at 460r/min

N4 G96 P0 S80; The constant linear speed is valid, with the speed of 80m/min.

N5 G46 X400 P900; Limit the spindle speed range: 400-900 r/min

N6 G00 X0; The tool goes to the center, and the spindle speed increases until the maximum speed 900r/min.

N7 G01 Z0 F60; Close to the workpiece

N8 G03 U24 W-24 R15; Conduct machining for the arc of R15

N9 G02 X26 Z-31 R5; Conduct machining for the arc of R5

N10 G01 Z-40; Conduct machining for the outer circle of Φ26

N11 X40 Z5; Back to the tool setting location

N12 G97 S300; Cancel the constant linear speed function, and rotate the spindle at the speed of 300r/min

N13 M30; Stop spindle, end the main program, and reset
14.2 C/S Axis Switching Function (CTOS/STOC)

In complex applications, such as rigid tapping function, the spindle need to be used as a rotation axis in addition to a spindle. In this case, the C/S axis switching function is available.

**Format**

STOC/G108 IP;

CTOS/G109 IP;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>IP can be defined as A/B/C. The number following it indicates the channel spindle number, which ranges from 0 to 3. When IP is not specified after STOC, No. 0 spindle will be switched to the C axis by default. When IP is not specified after CTOS, the C axis will be switched to No.0 spindle by default.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attention**

1. In the same G code, it is not recommended to frequently use the STOC/CTOS macro commands

2. When the spindle is switched to the C axis, the unit of the C axis is deg/min.

3. It is not allowed to use the random line function to jump among lines between STOC and CTOS, or jump from other line to a line between STOC and CTOS.

4. The random line function does not support the C axis of STOC.

**Example**

%900  Program name

G54

M03S600

STOC;  Switch the spindle to the C axis

G28 C0;  The C axis returns to the origin.

G1 C45 F2000
CTOS: Switch the C axis to the spindle

M03 S600

M30

Attention M30 cannot restore the status of the C/S axis.

14.3 Spindle Synchronization (G116, G117)

During dual spindle synchronization, one spindle is the master axis, and the other is the slave axis. The reference spindle for synchronization is called the master axis, while the axis moves with the master axis is called the slave axis. During polygon machining, the tool axis is the master axis, and the workpiece axis is the slave axis.

Format

G116 J_/K_/P_/Q_/R_; establish synchronization

G117; cancel synchronization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>The logical axis number of the master axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>The logical axis number of the slave axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The rotation speed ration of the master axis, ranging from 1 to 1000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The rotation speed ration of the slave axis, ranging from -1000 to 1000 and cannot be 0. When Q is a positive value, the rotation direction of the slave axis is the same as that of the master axis. When Q is a negative value, the rotation direction of the slave axis is opposite to that of the master axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Phase angle (0 to 360)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

T0101

G0 X100 Z20

M3 S1000
Establish synchronization. No.5 logical axis is the master axis and No.1 logical axis is the slave axis.

Conduct tool feed for cutting

Exit the tool

Cancel synchronization

M5

M30

**Attention**

1. The spindle synchronization commands (G116/G117) cannot be used with other commands simultaneously in one line.
2. During synchronization, you cannot specify the metric conversion commands (G20, G21).
3. The Emergency Stop and Reset command can automatically cancel the synchronization.
4. During synchronization, you cannot control the slave axis with commands. Only the rotational speed and direction of the master axis can be specified. But you may specify movement commands for other axis through the programming.
15 Programmable Data Input

You can dynamically modify system data in the program via programmable data input.

1. Change the origin of the workpiece coordinate system
2. Change the origin of the extended workpiece coordinate system
15.1 Programmable Data Input (G10, G11)

You can dynamically modify system data in the program with G10/G11. The modified system data takes effect immediately.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>G Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G54-G59: the origin of the workpiece coordinate system</td>
<td>G10 L2 Pp IP_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G54.X: the origin of the extended workpiece coordinate system</td>
<td>G10 L20 Pp IP_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>System parameter output</td>
<td>G10 L53 PpRr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cancel user-defined input</td>
<td>G11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Milling tool geometry compensation value H input</td>
<td>G10 L10 PpRr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Milling tool geometry compensation value D input</td>
<td>G10 L12 PpRr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turning tool compensation value input</td>
<td>G10 L14 Pp X_Z_R_Q_Y_J_K_</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description
G10 is a modal command, which enables the programmable data input mode until it is canceled by G11.

G54-G59 origin of the workpiece coordinate system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Pp        | Specify the workpiece origin offset in the relative workpiece coordinate systems from 1 to 6:  
|           | • 1 indicates the G54 workpiece coordinate system  
|           | • 2 indicates the G55 workpiece coordinate system  
|           | • 3 indicates the G56 workpiece coordinate system  
|           | • 4 indicates the G57 workpiece coordinate system  
|           | • 5 indicates the G58 workpiece coordinate system  
|           | • 6 indicates the G59 workpiece coordinate system |
| IP        | The workpiece origin offset of each axis for absolute commands.  
|           | Added to the workpiece origin offset of each axis for incremental commands. |

Example 1

%0002
G54; Initial value of G54

G01X100Y100Z100

G10L2P1X100Y100Z50; Change the origin of the G54 workpiece coordinate system to (100, 100, 50)

G11

G01X20Y20Z20; The command value of the machine coordinate system is (120, 120, 70).

M30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pp</td>
<td>Set the code p for the workpiece coordinate system of the workpiece origin offset: 1-60, corresponding to the X value in the G54.X coordinate system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>The workpiece origin offset of each axis for absolute commands. Added to the workpiece origin offset of each axis for incremental commands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 2

%0002

G54.1

G01X100Y100Z100

G10L2P1X100Y100Z50; Change the origin of the G54.1 workpiece coordinate system to (100, 100, 50)

G11

G01X20Y20Z20

M30

Attention

In the turning system and in the diameter programming mode, the X value specified by G10 is the radius value.

System parameter output

Output the system parameter to the current channel variables specified
by Rr: #0 to #49

G10 L53 Pp Rr

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pp</td>
<td>Index of parameter ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rr</td>
<td>Variable address (0 to 49)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cancel user-defined input

G11

Example 3

Use machine user parameters from P40 to P48

Parameter number 010340 to 010348

As the parameter P ranges from 500000 to -500000, you may use it if the error range is wide.

G54

G0IX0Y0Z0

G10L53P010340R1

G10L53P010341R2

G10L53P010342R3

G10L53P010343R4

G10L53P010344R5

G10L53P010345R6

G10L53P010346R7

G10L53P010347R8

G10L53P010348R9

G11

G0IX[#1/1000]Y[#2/1000]Z[#3/1000]

G0IX[#4/1000]Y[#5/1000]Z[#6/1000]

G0IX[#7/1000]Y[#8/1000]Z[#9/1000]

M30
Milling tool geometry compensation value H input

G10 L10 Pp Rr;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pp</td>
<td>Tool offset number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rr</td>
<td>Tool compensation data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Milling tool geometry compensation value D input

G10 L12 Pp Rr;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pp</td>
<td>Tool offset number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rr</td>
<td>Tool compensation data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Turning tool compensation input

G10 L14 Pp X_ Z_ R_ Q_ Y_ J_ K_; 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pp</td>
<td>Tool offset number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Tool compensation data X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Tool compensation data Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Tool nose compensation R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Imaginary tool nose direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Tool compensation data Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Tool radial wear J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Tool axial wear K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16  **Axis Control Functions**

This chapter includes the following sections:

16.1  **Cycle Function of the Rotation Axis**

16.2  **Reference of the Grating Ruler with Distance-Code**
16.1 Cycle Function of the Rotation Axis

Overview

The rotation axis cycle function can be used to prevent the overflow of the rotation axis coordinate value.

You may enable the rotation axis cycle function by setting relevant parameters.

Take the C axis as an example, you need to set the parameter AXIS TYPE (104001) of axis 4 to 3 in the coordinate axis parameters, and set the parameter FEEDBACK POS CYCLE ENABLED (505014) of the corresponding device to 1 in the device interface parameters.

Description

For incremental commands, the movement amount is the command value.

For absolute command, you may set the parameter R-AXIS SHORT PATH SELECTION EN (104082) of the corresponding axis to 1 in the coordinate axis parameters, and set the rotation direction of the rotation axis to the direction of the short path from the start point to the end point.

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence No.</th>
<th>Actual Movement</th>
<th>Absolute Coordinates after Movement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N1</td>
<td>-150</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N2</td>
<td>-30</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N3</td>
<td>-80</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N4</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N5</td>
<td>-840</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attention

For some machines with rotation axis (such as working tables), due to the mechanical structure, the rotation axis can rotate only in one direction during movement. In this case, it is not recommended to use the absolute command but the incremental command programming to avoid the opposite direction of rotation caused by programming errors.
16.2 Reference of Grating Ruler with Distance-Code

Overview

Using a linear measuring system with distance-coded reference point symbols, you do not need to install a deceleration switch on the machine for returning to the reference point, and the machine can return to a fixed machine reference point. It makes the operation much faster and easier in the actual use.

Principle

The principle for the linear measuring system with distance-coded reference point symbols is to adopt a standard linear grid line and a channel with distance-coded reference point symbols which is parallel to the linear grid line. The distance between two reference point symbols in the same group is the same, but the distance between the adjacent reference point symbols of two different groups is variable. Each segment distance plus a fixed value, then the CNC axis can determine the absolute position according to the distance. See the figure below (example: LS486C):

For example, the machine moves from point A to point C through the middle point B. If the system detects 10.02, it will know which reference point the axis is at. Similarly, when the machine moves from point B to point D through the middle point C and the distance from the point C to point D is 10.04, the system will know which reference point the axis is at. Therefore, if the axis moves more than two reference points (20 mm), the system will be able to get the absolute position of the machine.
Parameter settings

Take the X-axis as an example to illustrate the parameter settings for linear grating ruler with distance code:

1. **Setting reference returning mode**

   Set the parameter `REF POINT RETURN MODE (100010)` of the axis 0 in coordinate axis parameters to 4 when the feedback from the distance-code is in the same direction of reference returning; otherwise set it to 5.

2. **Setting distance between distance-coded reference points**

   Set the parameter `DISTANCE CODE REF SPACE(mm) (100018)` of the axis 0 in coordinate axis parameters. This parameter indicates the distance between two adjacent distance-coded reference points in the incremental measuring system. As shown in the figure above, the distance between two distance-coded reference points is set to 20.

3. **Setting distance-code offset**

   Set the parameter `DISTANCE CODE DEVIATION(mm) (100019)` of the axis 0 in coordinate axis parameters. This parameter indicates the incremental interval between distance-coded reference points in the incremental measurement system. As shown in the figure above, it indicates the incremental value 0.02 from 10.02 to 10.04. Therefore, the distance-code offset is set to 0.02.

4. **Setting reference point zero**

   After the distance code is returned to the zero point, return a defined point to the zero point, and set this point to the machine zero. Then set the coordinate value after the current point is returned to zero for `REF POINT POS(mm) (100017)` of the coordinate axis 0. This point will be used as the machine origin to define coordinate system when you return a point to the zero point next time.
17 Other Functions

This chapter includes the following sections:

17.1 Stop Read-ahead (G08)
17.2 Redefine Rotation Axis Angle Resolution (G115)
17.3 Axis Release (G101)
17.4 Command Channel Loader (G103) and Running (G103.1)
17.5 Channel Synchronization (G104)
17.6 Alarms (G110)
17.1 Stop Read -ahead (G08)

During program execution, the system stops interpreting the subsequent lines after encountering this command. Only after the previously interpreted commands are completed, the system proceeds to interpret. This command is also used for real-time coordinate reading and state judgment.

Format

G08 ; specify this command in a separate program line.

Example

%0003
G54
G01 X10 Y10 Z10
G08; stop interpretation
G01 X100 Y100 Z100
G01 X30
M30
17.2 Redefine Rotary Axis Angle Resolution (G115)

Format

G115 IP_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Set the reciprocal value for the rotary axis resolution. When it is set to 0, the system restores the default angle resolution. It must be greater than 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Modify the rotary axis resolution. The default value is 1/100000 degree. There should be greater angle increments in one instruction during rigid tapping. Therefore, you need to decrease the angle resolution to an appropriate degree, to make sure that the equivalent length will not exceed the limit.

Attention

1. This command must be specified in a separate row.
2. One command can be used to modify only one rotary axis instruction.
3. The specified axis must be a rotary axis.
4. The newly defined angle resolution must be divisible by the standard one.

Example

%1234

STOC

G54

G90 C0

G115 C 1000; change the C axis resolution to 1/1000 degree.

G01 C3000

G115 C0; restore the C axis resolution to the default 1/100000 degree.

CTOS
### 17.3 Axis Release (G101) and Axis Obtaining (G102)

**Format**

**G101 IP_**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Set the axis to be released. Options: X/Y/Z/A/B/C/U/V/W/S0/S1/S2/S3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**G102 IP_**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Set the axis to be obtained. Options: X/Y/Z/A/B/C/U/V/W/S0/S1/S2/S3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

G101 is used to release the axis by the channel. The address word following G101 can be any numbers, but it is recommended to specify it as 0.

G102 is used to obtain the axis by the channel. The address word following G102 must be a logical axis number.

**Attention**

1. Generally, the same logical axis can belong to only one channel at the same time.

2. After a channel obtains an axis, you need to set the G5X origin of the axis. If it cannot be specified on the settings interface, you may use G10 to specify it.

3. Axis release or obtaining cannot be executed during axis movement.
Example

How is drilling executed in the X/Y axis direction on the milling machines? In the example as below, assuming that in the channel configuration, the logical axis number of the X axis is 0, the logical axis number of the Y axis is 1, and the logical axis number of the Z axis is 2:

```
%1111
G54
G101 Y0 Z0; Release the Y axis and Z axis
G102 Y2 Z1; Exchange the logical axis numbers of the Y axis and Z axis

Start drilling:
G0X0Y0Z60
M3S700
G99G73X20Y25R5P2Q-3K2Z-32F80
G0X0Y0Z60
M30
```
17.4 Command Channel Loader (G1030) and Running (G103.1)

**Format**

G103 \( P=\text{"program name"} \ Q=[\text{channel number},...] \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The name of the program to be loaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The number of the channel where the program will be loaded. Separate multiple channels with a comma symbol (,).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

G103.1 \( Q=[\text{channel number},...] \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The number of the channel where the program will run. Separate multiple channels with a comma symbol (,).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

When G103.1 is executed, the channel where the program will be loaded must be in the auto mode.

When G103 is executed, the channel where the program will be loaded should not have selection programs.

These two commands are generally used for multi-channels.

**Example**

Assuming that there is a dual-channel machine, channel 1 makes channel 2 load and run program O01.

```
%1
N1 G54
N2 G103 \( P=\text{"O01"} \ Q=\{2\} \)
N3 G103.1 \( Q=\{2\} \)
........;
M30
```

When channel 1 completes the line N3, channel 2 starts to run O01.
### 17.5 Channel Synchronization (G104)

#### Format

G104 P\(_Q=\{\text{channel number}\}\) 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>The number of the channel to be synchronized. Separate multiple channels with a comma symbol (,).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Signal value, ranging from 0 to 40.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Description

G104 is generally used for the process synchronization of multiple channels.

#### Example

Assuming there is a dual-channel milling machine, and the X axis is the public axis, with the following configuration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Logical Axis No. of Channel 0</th>
<th>Logical Axis No. of Channel 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X axis</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y axis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z axis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programs of Channel 1</th>
<th>Programs of Channel 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%1</td>
<td>%2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1G54X0Y0Z0</td>
<td>N1G104 P1 Q={1,2}; synchronization statement 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N2G02X10Y10R20</td>
<td>N2G102 X0; obtain X axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N3G1X0Y0Z0</td>
<td>N3G54X0Y0Z0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N4G101 X0; release X axis</td>
<td>N4G02X10Y10R20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N5G104 P1 Q={1,2}; synchronization statement 1</td>
<td>N5G0X0Y0Z0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N6G104 P2 Q={1,2}; synchronization statement 2</td>
<td>N6G101 X0; release X axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N7G102 X0</td>
<td>N7G104 P2 Q={1,2}; synchronization statement 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N8G0X100</td>
<td>N8M30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N9M30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As listed in the table above, channel 1 and 2 load their own programs
and start the cycle.

1. Channel 1 executes N1 to N4, and channel 2 waits at N1.
2. Channel 1 executes N5, and channel 2 can execute downward.
3. Channel 1 waits at N6, and channel 2 executes N2 to N6.
4. Channel 2 executes N7, and channel 1 can execute downward.
5. Channel 2 executes N8, and channel 1 proceeds to execute N7 to N9.
17.6 Alarms (G110)

**Format**

G110 P_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Alarm code, which must be a negative value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attention**

User-defined alarm codes: **-8000 to -9999**

You may write alarm information as required, which will be saved in **USR_SYTAX.TXT** (all uppercase). The format is as below:

-8000 milling cycle: The tool is not defined.

-8001 milling cycle: The reference plane is not defined.

......

......

Write the following statement in the G codes:

G110 P-8000; when the system executes this line, an alarm indicating the tool is not defined will be reported.